
Salesforce Console Developer Guide

Version 41.0, Winter '18



CONTENTS

Chapter 1: What Is the Console Developer Guide?	1
Chapter 2: Why Your UI Matters	2
Console API Method Parity	3
Chapter 3: Lightning Console JavaScript API for Lightning Experience	6
Get to Know the Lightning Console	7
Get to Know the Utility Bar	7
Lightning Console JavaScript API Syntax	9
JavaScript Promises	10
Error Handling with Promises	10
Using Events in Lightning Console Apps	10
Using Page Context in the Utility Bar API	11
Debugging	12
Chapter 4: Salesforce Console Integration Toolkit for Salesforce Classic	13
When to Use the Salesforce Console Integration Toolkit	14
Salesforce Console Integration Toolkit Support Policy	14
Backward Compatibility	15
End-of-Life	15
Sample Visualforce Page Using the Salesforce Console Integration Toolkit	15
Working with the Salesforce Console Integration Toolkit	17
Connecting to the Toolkit	18
Asynchronous Calls with the Salesforce Console Integration Toolkit	18
Working with Force.com Canvas	18
Best Practices	19
Chapter 5: Methods for Salesforce Classic	21
Methods for Primary Tabs and Subtabs	21
closeTab()	24
disableTabClose()	26
focusPrimaryTabById()	29
focusPrimaryTabByName()	30
focusSidebarComponent()	31
focusSubtabById()	32
focusSubtabByNameAndPrimaryTabId()	34
focusSubtabByNameAndPrimaryTabName()	35
generateConsoleUrl()	36
getEnclosingPrimaryTabId()	37
getEnclosingPrimaryTabObjectId()	38

getEnclosingTabId()	39
getFocusedPrimaryTabId()	40
getFocusedPrimaryTabObjectId()	41
getFocusedSubtabId()	42
getFocusedSubtabObjectId()	43
getPageInfo()	44
getPrimaryTabIds()	46
getSubtabIds()	47
getTabLink()	48
isInConsole()	49
onEnclosingTabRefresh()	50
onFocusedSubtab()	51
onTabSave()	52
openConsoleUrl()	53
openPrimaryTab()	54
openSubtab()	56
openSubtabByPrimaryTabName()	58
refreshPrimaryTabById()	60
refreshPrimaryTabByName()	61
refreshSubtabById()	63
refreshSubtabByNameAndPrimaryTabId()	64
refreshSubtabByNameAndPrimaryTabName()	65
reopenLastClosedTab()	67
resetSessionTimeout()	68
setTabUnsavedChanges()	68
setTabIcon()	70
setTabLink()	71
setTabStyle()	72
setTabTextStyle()	74
setTabTitle()	75
Methods for Navigation Tabs	76
focusNavigationTab()	77
getNavigationTabs()	78
getSelectedNavigationTab()	79
refreshNavigationTab()	80
setSelectedNavigationTab()	80
Methods for Computer-Telephony Integration (CTI)	81
fireOnCallBegin()	82
fireOnCallEnd()	83
fireOnCallLogSaved()	84
getCallAttachedData()	86
getCallObjectIds()	87
onCallBegin()	88
onCallEnd()	89

Contents

onCallLogSaved()	90
onSendCTIMessage()	91
sendCTIMessage()	92
setCallAttachedData()	93
setCallObjectIds()	94
Methods for Application-Level Custom Console Components	95
addToBrowserTitleQueue()	96
blinkCustomConsoleComponentButtonText()	97
isCustomConsoleComponentPoppedOut()	98
isCustomConsoleComponentWindowHidden()	99
isCustomConsoleComponentHidden()	101
isInCustomConsoleComponent()	102
onCustomConsoleComponentButtonClicked()	103
onFocusedPrimaryTab()	104
removeFromBrowserTitleQueue()	105
runSelectedMacro()	106
scrollCustomConsoleComponentButtonText()	107
selectMacro()	108
setCustomConsoleComponentButtonIconUrl()	109
setCustomConsoleComponentButtonStyle()	110
setCustomConsoleComponentButtonText()	111
setCustomConsoleComponentHeight()	111
setCustomConsoleComponentVisible()	112
setCustomConsoleComponentWidth()	113
setCustomConsoleComponentPopoutable()	114
setCustomConsoleComponentWindowVisible()	116
setSidebarVisible()	117
Methods for Push Notifications	118
addPushNotificationListener()	119
removePushNotificationListener()	120
Methods for Console Events	121
addEventListener()	122
fireEvent()	124
removeEventListener()	126
Methods for Live Agent	127
acceptChat()	129
cancelFileTransferByAgent()	131
declineChat()	132
endChat()	133
getAgentInput()	134
getAgentState()	135
getChatLog()	136
getChatRequests()	138
getDetailsByChatKey()	139

getDetailsByPrimaryTabId()	143
getEngagedChats()	147
getMaxCapacity()	148
initFileTransfer()	149
onAgentSend()	150
onAgentStateChanged()	151
onChatCanceled()	152
onChatCriticalWaitState()	152
onChatDeclined()	153
onChatEnded()	154
onChatRequested()	155
onChatStarted()	156
onChatTransferredOut()	157
onCurrentCapacityChanged()	158
onCustomEvent()	158
onFileTransferCompleted()	160
onNewMessage()	161
onTypingUpdate()	162
sendCustomEvent()	163
sendMessage()	164
setAgentInput()	165
setAgentState()	166
Methods for Live Agent Chat Visitors	167
Methods for Omni-Channel	171
acceptAgentWork	172
closeAgentWork	173
declineAgentWork	174
getAgentWorks	175
getAgentWorkload	177
getServicePresenceStatusChannels	178
getServicePresenceStatusId	179
login	180
logout	181
setServicePresenceStatus	182
Methods for Omni-Channel Console Events	184
Chapter 6: Methods for Lightning Experience	186
Methods for Workspace Tabs and Subtabs	186
closeTab()	187
focusTab()	188
getAllTabInfo()	190
getEnclosingTabId()	191
getFocusedTabInfo()	192
getTabInfo()	194

getTabURL()	195
isConsoleNavigation()	196
isSubtab()	197
openSubtab()	198
openTab()	199
setTabHighlighted()	201
setTabIcon()	202
setTabLabel()	204
Methods for the Utility Bar	206
getAllUtilityInfo()	207
getEnclosingUtilityId()	208
getUtilityInfo()	209
minimizeUtility()	210
openUtility()	211
setPanelHeaderIcon()	211
setPanelHeaderLabel()	212
setPanelHeight()	213
setPanelWidth()	214
setUtilityHighlighted()	215
setUtilityIcon()	215
setUtilityLabel()	216
toggleModalModel()	217
Methods for Omni-Channel (Beta)	218
acceptAgentWork()	219
closeAgentWork()	220
declineAgentWork()	221
getAgentWorks()	222
getAgentWorkload()	223
getServicePresenceStatusChannels()	225
getServicePresenceStatusId()	226
login()	227
logout()	228
setServicePresenceStatus()	229
Chapter 7: Events for Lightning Experience	231
lightning:tabClosed	231
lightning:tabCreated	232
lightning:tabFocused	232
lightning:tabRefreshed	233
lightning:tabReplaced	234
lightning:tabUpdated	235
Chapter 8: Other Resources	236
Console API Typographical Conventions	236

INDEX 238

CHAPTER 1 What Is the Console Developer Guide?

There are two APIs that interact with Salesforce console apps—the Lightning Console JavaScript API and the Salesforce Console Integration Toolkit. This guide provides reference material for both. Although both APIs provide similar functionality, they do not share methods and are restricted to Lightning Experience and Salesforce Classic, respectively. You cannot use the Salesforce Console Integration Toolkit with Lightning console apps, and you cannot use the Lightning Console JavaScript API in the Salesforce Classic console.

To use this guide, it helps if you have a basic familiarity with:

- JavaScript
- Visualforce
- Web services
- Software development
- Salesforce console
- Lightning
- Lightning console apps

SEE ALSO:

[Why Your UI Matters](#)

[Lightning Console JavaScript API for Lightning Experience](#)

[Salesforce Console Integration Toolkit for Salesforce Classic](#)

CHAPTER 2 Why Your UI Matters

The Lightning Console JavaScript API provides much of the same functionality as the Salesforce Console Integration Toolkit, but in Lightning Experience only. The user interface of your org dictates which development tools you can use with the Salesforce console.

What's the Difference Between the Lightning Console JavaScript API and the Salesforce Console Integration Toolkit?

Both the Lightning Console JavaScript API and the Salesforce Console Integration Toolkit are JavaScript APIs that allow you to interact with the Salesforce console. Methods are implemented differently in each API, however.

You use the methods in different places

When you are using the Lightning Console JavaScript API in Lightning Experience, you use methods in the JavaScript controller of a Lightning component. You can't use the Lightning Console JavaScript API in Visualforce pages or other iframed pages within a Lightning console app.

When you are using the Salesforce Console Integration Toolkit in Salesforce Classic, you use methods within `<script>` tags on a Visualforce page.

The input syntax for methods is different

Methods in the Lightning Console JavaScript API take a JSON array of arguments:

```
workspace.openTab({
  url: 'https://salesforce.com',
  focus: true,
  label: 'Salesforce',
});
```

Methods in the Salesforce Console Integration Toolkit don't:

```
sforce.console.openPrimaryTab(null, 'http://www.salesforce.com', false,
  'salesforce', openSuccess, 'salesforceTab');
```

The two APIs provide different methods

Although some of the methods in the Lightning Console JavaScript API are similar to methods in the Salesforce Console Integration Toolkit, they have different names and provide different functionality.

The Lightning Console JavaScript API also provides methods for use with the utility bar, which is available in Lightning Experience only.

IN THIS SECTION:

[Console API Method Parity—What's Different Between Lightning Experience and Salesforce Classic?](#)

The Lightning Console JavaScript API provides methods similar to those methods in the Salesforce Console Integration Toolkit.

SEE ALSO:


[Lightning Console JavaScript API for Lightning Experience](#)

[Salesforce Console Integration Toolkit for Salesforce Classic](#)

Console API Method Parity—What's Different Between Lightning Experience and Salesforce Classic?

The Lightning Console JavaScript API provides methods similar to those methods in the Salesforce Console Integration Toolkit.

This table shows which Salesforce Console Integration Toolkit (Salesforce Classic) methods map to Lightning Console JavaScript API (Lightning Experience) methods and events. Not every Salesforce Console Integration Toolkit has a Lightning analog. Some Salesforce Console Integration Toolkit methods can be replicated by using Lightning events, combining methods from the Lightning Console JavaScript API, or using iterative and conditional logic with methods and events.

 **Important:** Only Salesforce Console Integration Toolkit methods with a Lightning Console JavaScript API or workaround appear in this table. Methods without alternatives or workarounds are not listed.

Methods for Primary Tabs and Subtabs

Salesforce Console Integration Toolkit (Salesforce Classic)	Lightning Console JavaScript API Method (Lightning Experience)
closeTab()	closeTab()
focusPrimaryTabById()	focusTab()
focusSubtabById()	focusTab()
getEnclosingPrimaryTabId()	Not supported. Workaround: Call <code>getTabInfo()</code> on the tab in question. If <code>response.isSubtab</code> is true, store <code>response.parentTabId</code> . Call <code>getTabInfo()</code> using the <code>parentTabId</code> .
getEnclosingPrimaryTabObjectId()	Not supported. Workaround: Call <code>getTabInfo()</code> on the tab in question. If <code>response.isSubtab</code> is true, store <code>response.parentTabId</code> . Call <code>getTabInfo()</code> using the <code>parentTabId</code> .
getEnclosingTabId()	Not supported. Workaround: Call <code>getTabInfo()</code> on the tab in question. If <code>response.isSubtab</code> is true, store <code>response.parentTabId</code> . Call <code>getTabInfo()</code> using the <code>parentTabId</code> .

Salesforce Console Integration Toolkit (Salesforce Classic)	Lightning Console JavaScript API Method (Lightning Experience)
getFocusedPrimaryTabId()	getFocusedTabInfo()
getFocusedPrimaryTabObjectId()	getFocusedTabInfo()
getFocusedSubtabId()	getFocusTabInfo()
getPageInfo()	getTabInfo()
getPrimaryTabIds()	Not supported. Workaround: Call <code>getAllTabInfo()</code> , iterate through the <code>response</code> , and save <code>tabIds</code> for which <code>isSubtab</code> is false.
getSubtabIds()	Not supported. Workaround: Call <code>getAllTabInfo()</code> , iterate through the <code>response</code> , and save <code>tabIds</code> for which <code>isSubtab</code> is true.
getTabLink()	getTabURL()
onEnclosingTabRefresh()	lightning:tabRefreshed
onFocusedSubtab()	lightning:tabFocused
onTabSave()	lightning:tabUpdated
openConsoleUrl()	openTab()
openPrimaryTab()	openTab()
openSubtab()	openSubtab()
refreshPrimaryTabById()	Not supported. Workaround: Call <code>getFocusedTabInfo()</code> to get the current focused tab's <code>tabId</code> . Then use <code>force:refreshview</code> to focus the tab you want to refresh, and call <code>focusTab()</code> with the <code>tabId</code> you got.
setTabIcon()	setTabIcon()
setTabTitle()	setTabLabel()

Methods for Navigation Tabs

The `force:navigateToObjectHome` Lightning event allows you to complete actions analogous to many navigation tab methods in Salesforce Classic.

Salesforce Console Integration Toolkit (Salesforce Classic)	Lightning Console JavaScript API Method (Lightning Experience)
focusNavigationTab()	force:navigateToObjectHome
refreshNavigationTab()	force:navigateToObjectHome

Salesforce Console Integration Toolkit (Salesforce Classic)	Lightning Console JavaScript API Method (Lightning Experience)
<code>setSelectedNavigationTab()</code>	<code>force:navigateToObjectHome</code>

Methods for Application-Level Custom Console Components

Salesforce Console Integration Toolkit (Salesforce Classic)	Lightning Console JavaScript API Method (Lightning Experience)
<code>blinkCustomConsoleComponentButtonText()</code>	Not supported. Workaround: Use <code>setUtilityLabel()</code> .
<code>isCustomConsoleComponentWindowHidden()</code>	<code>getUtilityInfo()</code>
<code>onFocusedPrimaryTab()</code>	<code>lightning:tabFocused</code>
<code>setCustomConsoleComponentButtonIconUrl()</code>	<code>setPanelHeaderIcon()</code>
<code>setCustomConsoleComponentButtonStyle()</code>	<code>setUtilityHighlighted</code>
<code>setCustomConsoleComponentButtonText()</code>	<code>setUtilityLabel</code>
<code>setCustomConsoleComponentHeight()</code>	<code>setPanelHeight()</code>
<code>setCustomConsoleComponentVisible()</code>	<code>minimizeUtility()</code>
<code>setCustomConsoleComponentWidth()</code>	<code>setPanelWidth()</code>
<code>setCustomConsoleComponentWindowVisible()</code>	<code>openUtility()</code>

CHAPTER 3 Lightning Console JavaScript API for Lightning Experience

Lightning console apps allow users to quickly find the information they need, and make edits while viewing multiple records on one screen. The Lightning Console JavaScript API gives you programmatic access to Lightning console apps, so you can fully integrate Lightning console apps with the Lightning framework and extend them to meet your business needs.

The Lightning Console JavaScript API includes two libraries, the utility bar API and the workspace API. The utility bar API provides methods that can be used from Lightning components in the utility bar to open, resize, or minimize a utility. The workspace API provides methods for opening, closing, and getting information about workspace tabs and subtabs. The utility bar API can be used in Lightning apps with standard navigation and Lightning console apps, while the workspace API can be used in Lightning console apps only.

For a full list of methods in each API, see the reference section of this guide.

IN THIS SECTION:

[Get to Know the Lightning Console](#)

Lightning console apps are similar to the console in Salesforce Classic.

[Get to Know the Utility Bar](#)

The utility bar API includes a set of methods for working with utilities and the utility bar.

[Lightning Console JavaScript API Syntax](#)

Use Lightning Console JavaScript API methods in the JavaScript controller of a Lightning component.

[Using Events in Lightning Console Apps](#)

The Lightning framework uses event-driven programming, which allows you to create handlers to respond to interface events as they occur. The Lightning Console JavaScript API provides several events specific to Lightning console apps.

[Using Page Context in the Utility Bar API](#)

In both Lightning console apps and standard navigation apps, utilities can respond to the context of the current page. Set `implements="force:hasRecordId"` on a Lightning component used in the utility bar to access the `recordId` of the record being viewed by the user.

[Debugging](#)

Use your browser's console and JavaScript error messages generated within Salesforce to debug Lightning pages built with the Lightning Console JavaScript API.

SEE ALSO:

[Methods for Lightning Experience](#)

EDITIONS

Available in: Lightning Experience

Available in: **Professional, Enterprise, Performance, Unlimited, and Developer Editions**

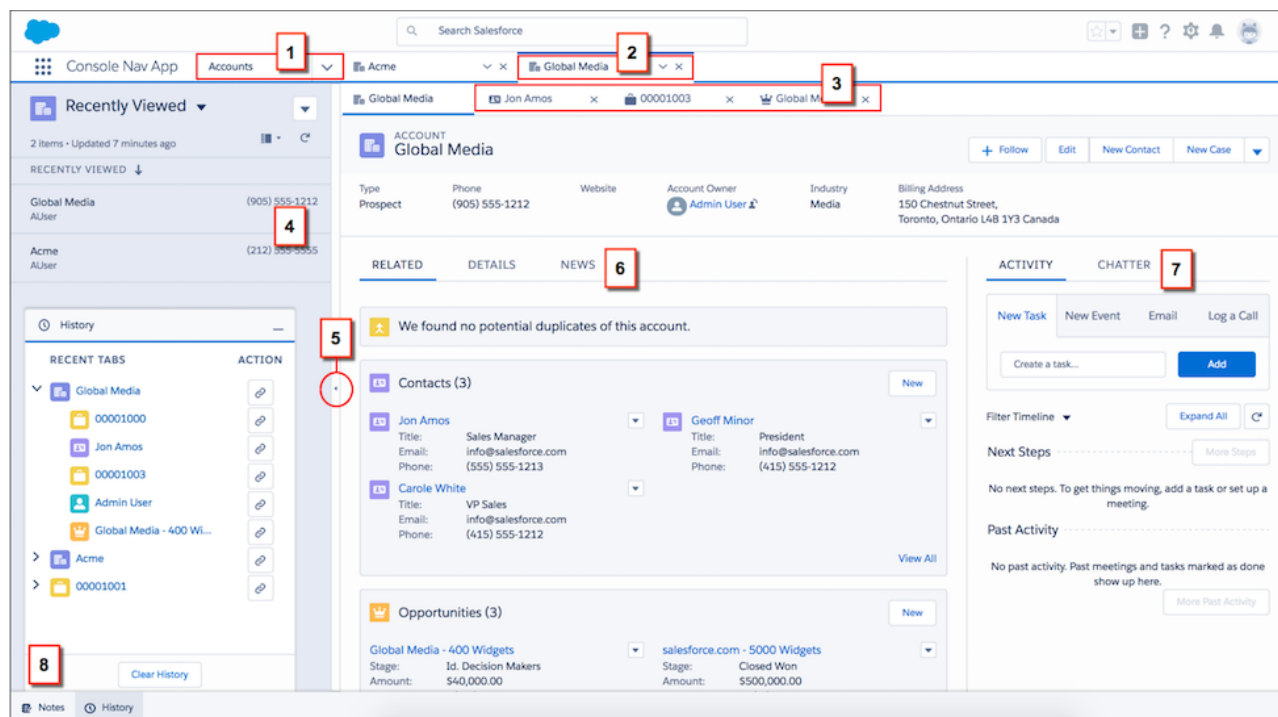
Lightning console apps are available for an extra cost to users with Salesforce Platform user licenses for certain products. Some restrictions apply. For pricing details, contact your Salesforce account executive.

Get to Know the Lightning Console

Lightning console apps are similar to the console in Salesforce Classic.

Use workspace API methods from Lightning pages either in the utility bar or in Lightning console app. Here's how a Lightning console app works:

Lightning Console App User Interface



To select objects, use the item menu in the navigation bar (1). Records selected from the table list view or split view open as workspace tabs (2). When you click related records from the workspace tab, those records open as subtabs (3). To keep you efficient and productive, split view lets you work with a list view while still working on other records (4). You can close and open split view whenever you want—click the arrow on the split view pane (5). You can also click anywhere in the vertical divider between split view and record page. You can view and update a record using the details area (6) and the feed (7). Keep in mind that page layouts can be different for each type of record. Finally, utilities let you access common processes and tools, like History and Notes (8).

In this example, there are two workspace tabs open—Acme and Global Media. Under the Global Media workspace tab, there are three subtabs open—the contact record for Jon Amos, a related case, and a related opportunity. In the History utility, you can easily access your recently opened records.

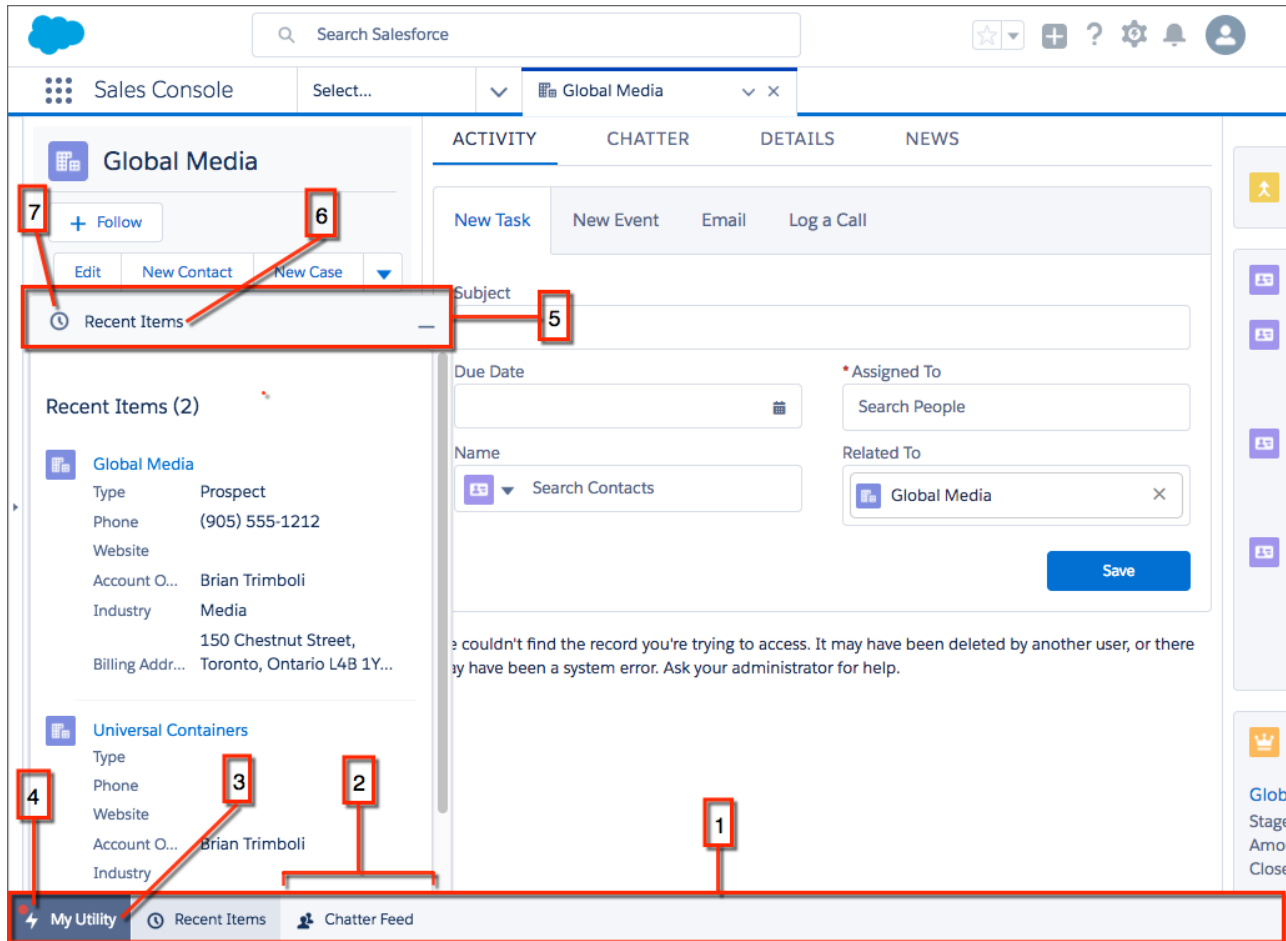
Get to Know the Utility Bar

The utility bar API includes a set of methods for working with utilities and the utility bar.

A utility is broadly defined as a single-column Lightning page. Salesforce provides you with several ready-to-use utilities, such as Recent Items, History, and Notes. You can also make your own, and customize the utility bar in Setup. From Setup, enter *App Manager* in the Quick Find box, then select **App Manager**. Either click **New Lightning App** to create an app, or click **Edit** next to an existing Lightning app to add a utility bar or edit the existing one.

The utility bar API has methods for working with the utility bar. To effectively use these methods, it helps to know your way around the utility bar.

The following utility bar includes three utilities: My Utility, Recent Items, and Chatter Feed. Recent Items is currently open. My Utility is a custom utility, and was highlighted using the `setUtilityHighlighted()` method.



1. The utility bar
2. The Chatter Feed utility
3. A utility label
4. A utility icon
5. The panel header
6. The panel header label
7. The panel header icon

SEE ALSO:

[Salesforce Help: Customize Your Lightning Console App with Utilities](#)

Lightning Console JavaScript API Syntax

Use Lightning Console JavaScript API methods in the JavaScript controller of a Lightning component.

To use the Lightning Console JavaScript API, include `lightning:workspaceAPI`, `lightning:utilityBarAPI`, or both in your Lightning component.

The `lightning:workspaceAPI` component gives you access to the Workspace API, while the `lightning:utilityBarAPI` component gives you access to the Utility Bar API. Give each component an `aura:id` so that you can reference it from the component's controller.

The follow example shows a simple Lightning component that uses both libraries:

```
<aura:component implements="flexipage:availableForAllPageTypes" access="global">
  <lightning:workspaceAPI aura:id="workspace" />
  <lightning:utilityBarAPI aura:id="utilitybar" />

  <lightning:button label="Open Utility" onclick="{! c.openUtilityBar }"/>
  <lightning:button label="Open Tab" onclick="{! c.openTab }" />
</aura:component>
```

This component implements `flexipage:availableForAllPageTypes` so that it can be accessed in the Lightning App Builder.

This is the component's JavaScript controller:

```
((
  openUtility : function(component, event, helper) {
    var utilityAPI = component.find("utilitybar");
    utilityAPI.openUtility();
  }

  openTab : function(component, event, helper) {
    var workspaceAPI = component.find("workspace");
    workspace.openTab({
      url: '#/sObject/001R00000003HgssIAC/view',
      focus: true
    }).then(function(response) {
      workspaceAPI.focusTab({
        tabId: response});
    })
    .catch(function(error) {
      console.log(error);
    });
  }
})
```

The controller has two functions, each of which uses an API method. To use a method in a controller, use `component.find` with the `aura:id` you gave to the `lightning:workspaceAPI` or `lightning:utilityBarAPI`.

Methods in the Workspace API and the Utility Bar API take a JSON array as an argument. The values included in the array depend on the method. `openTab`, for example, takes an array that includes the `url` and `focus` (whether the new tab has focus). Check the reference section of this guide before using a method so that you know which arguments to pass to it.

IN THIS SECTION:

[JavaScript Promises](#)

Methods in the Lightning Console JavaScript API return results using promises.

[Error Handling with Promises](#)

Promises can simplify code that handles the success or failure of asynchronous calls. To use error handling with promises, use the `catch()` method on the promise that is returned from calling an API method.

JavaScript Promises

Methods in the Lightning Console JavaScript API return results using promises.

This example uses the Workspace API's `openTab()` function to get the tab ID of the focused tab. Then the function calls `focusTab()` with the `tabId` returned by the `openTab()` method.

```
({
  focusNewTab : function(component, event, helper) {
    var workspaceAPI = component.find("workspace");
    workspaceAPI.openTab({
      url: '/sObject/001R0000003HgssIAC/view',
      label: 'Global Media'
    }).then(function(response) {
      workspaceAPI.focusTab({tabId : response});
    })
    .catch(function(error) {
      console.log(error);
    });
  }
})
```

Error Handling with Promises

Promises can simplify code that handles the success or failure of asynchronous calls. To use error handling with promises, use the `catch()` method on the promise that is returned from calling an API method.

The `catch()` method returns a promise and accepts a single function parameter that's called if the promise is rejected. This function has one argument that shows the reason for the rejection. The promise returned by `catch()` is rejected if the function that is passed in either throws an error or returns a promise that's rejected. Otherwise, the promise is resolved.

Using Events in Lightning Console Apps

The Lightning framework uses event-driven programming, which allows you to create handlers to respond to interface events as they occur. The Lightning Console JavaScript API provides several events specific to Lightning console apps.

Events are fired from JavaScript controller actions. Events can contain attributes that can be set before the event is fired and read when the event is handled. Each event that works with Lightning console apps returns attributes that can be read once the event is fired. See the reference section of this guide for a list of attributes returned by each event.

To use console events, set up a handler in your Lightning component. The following handler, for example, listens for the `lightning:tabCreated` event, and calls the `onTabCreated` function in the component's controller when the event occurs.

```
<aura:handler event="lightning:tabCreated" action="{! c.onTabCreated }"/>
```

Let's look at a more fleshed out example. The following component uses the workspace API and the `lightning:tabClosed` event.

```
<aura:component implements="flexipage:availableForAllPageTypes" access="global" >
  <lightning:workspaceAPI aura:id="workspace" />
  <aura:handler event="lightning:tabClosed" action="{! c.onTabClosed }"/>
</aura:component>
```

When a tab is closed, the event handler calls `onTabClosed` in the component's controller, which asks the user to confirm that they want to close the tab.

```
{ (
  onTabClosed : function(component, event, helper) {
    confirm("Do you really want to close this tab?");
  },
}) }
```

You can use Lightning console events with the Workspace API and Utility Bar API to customize your users' experience. You can, for example, give a tab focus when it's refreshed, or notify the user with a modal dialogue when a tab is replaced.

SEE ALSO:

[Events for Lightning Experience](#)

[Trailhead: Connect Components with Events](#)

[Lightning Components Developer Guide: Communicating with Events](#)

Using Page Context in the Utility Bar API

In both Lightning console apps and standard navigation apps, utilities can respond to the context of the current page. Set `implements="force:hasRecordId"` on a Lightning component used in the utility bar to access the `recordId` of the record being viewed by the user.

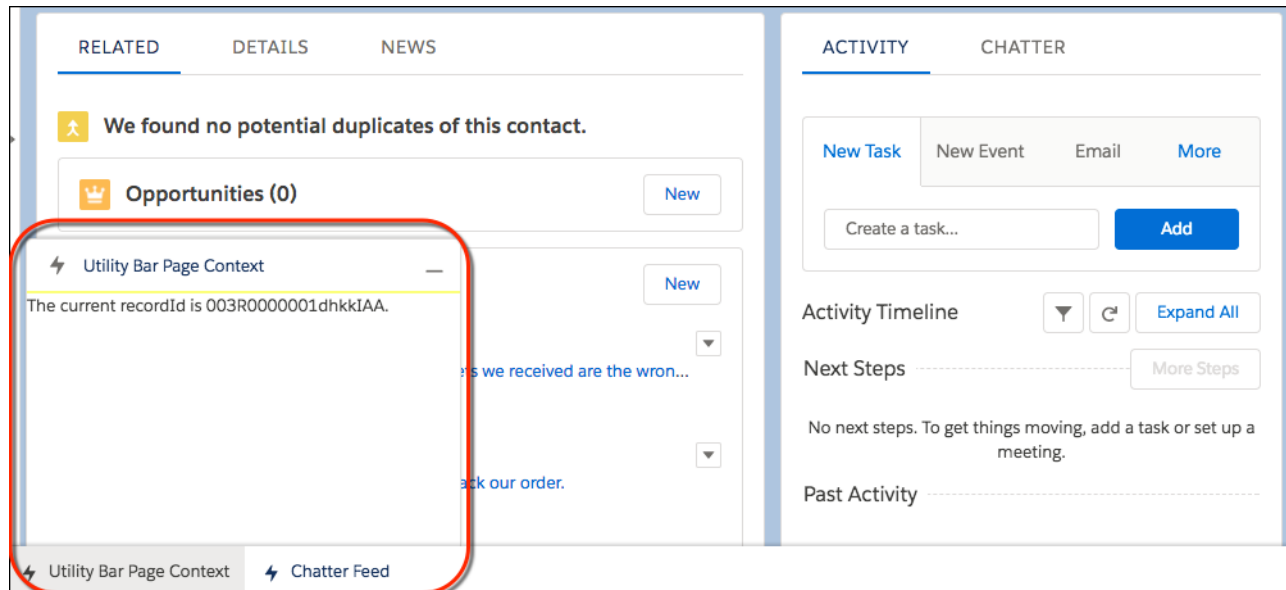
This simple component implements `force:hasRecordId` and listens for changes to the record being viewed. When this component is added to a utility bar, it displays the `recordId` of the record currently being viewed.

```
<aura:component implements="force:hasRecordId,flexipage:availableForAllPageTypes"
access="global">
  <lightning:workspaceAPI aura:id="workspace"/>
  <lightning:utilityBarAPI aura:id="utilityBar"/>
  <aura:handler name="onChange" value="{!v.recordId}" action="{!c.onRecordIdChange}"/>
  <div>
    <p>The current recordId is {!v.recordId}.</p>
  </div>
</aura:component>
```

The component's controller listens for changes to the `recordId`, and prints the new `recordId` to the developer console upon a change.

```
{ (
  onRecordChange : function(component, event, helper) {
    var newRecordId=cmp.get("v.recordId");
    console.log(v.recordId);
  }
}) }
```

This is what the component looks like in the utility bar of a Lightning console app.



Debugging

Use your browser's console and JavaScript error messages generated within Salesforce to debug Lightning pages built with the Lightning Console JavaScript API.

Many of the methods in the Salesforce Console Integration Toolkit are asynchronous and return their results using a callback method. We recommend that you refer to the documentation for each method to understand the information given in each response.

To print messages to your browser's console, use `console.log()` in your component controller code.

Salesforce also displays JavaScript errors at runtime, which provide the stack trace when there's a bug.

CHAPTER 4 Salesforce Console Integration Toolkit for Salesforce Classic

The Salesforce Console Integration Toolkit is a browser-based JavaScript API that provides you with programmatic access to the console in Salesforce Classic. The Salesforce Console Integration Toolkit uses browsers as clients to display pages as tabs in the console. For example, the toolkit lets you integrate third-party systems with the console, opening up an external application in the same window, in a tab.

This guide explains how to use the Salesforce Console Integration Toolkit in JavaScript to embed API calls and processes. The toolkit is available for use with third-party domains, such as `www.yourdomain.com`; however, the examples in this guide are in Visualforce. The functionality it describes is available to your organization if you have:

- Enterprise, Unlimited, Performance, or Developer Edition with the Service Cloud
- Salesforce console

The Salesforce Console Integration Toolkit supports any browser that the Salesforce console supports.



Note: To enable the toolkit for third-party domains, add the domains to the whitelist of the Salesforce console.

EDITIONS

Available in: Salesforce Classic

Available in: **Professional, Enterprise, Performance, Unlimited, and Developer Editions**

IN THIS SECTION:

[When to Use the Salesforce Console Integration Toolkit](#)

The Salesforce Console Integration Toolkit helps advanced administrators and developers implement custom functionality for the Salesforce console. For example, you can use the Salesforce Console Integration Toolkit to display Visualforce pages or third-party content as tabs in the Salesforce console. The Salesforce Console Integration Toolkit is an API that uses browsers as clients to display pages in the console.

[Salesforce Console Integration Toolkit Support Policy](#)

The current release of the Salesforce Console Integration Toolkit is the only version that receives enhancements.

[Sample Visualforce Page Using the Salesforce Console Integration Toolkit](#)

Each implementation of Salesforce Console Integration Toolkit can look different. This example shows how to change the Salesforce console user interface using the Salesforce Console Integration Toolkit.

[Working with the Salesforce Console Integration Toolkit](#)

You can use Salesforce Console Integration Toolkit to streamline a business process.

SEE ALSO:

[Salesforce Help: Whitelist Domains for a Salesforce Console in Salesforce Classic](#)

[Salesforce Help: Supported Browsers](#)

[Methods for Salesforce Classic](#)

When to Use the Salesforce Console Integration Toolkit

The Salesforce Console Integration Toolkit helps advanced administrators and developers implement custom functionality for the Salesforce console. For example, you can use the Salesforce Console Integration Toolkit to display Visualforce pages or third-party content as tabs in the Salesforce console. The Salesforce Console Integration Toolkit is an API that uses browsers as clients to display pages in the console.

Your organization may have complex business processes that are unsupported by Salesforce Console Integration Toolkit functionality. Not to worry. When this is the case, the Force.com platform offers advanced administrators and developers several ways to implement custom functionality.

The following table lists additional features that developers can use to implement custom functionality for Salesforce organizations.

Feature	Description
SOAP API	<p>Use standard SOAP API calls if you want to add functionality to a composite application that processes only one type of record at a time and does not require any transactional control (such as setting a Savepoint or rolling back changes).</p> <p>For more information, see the SOAP API Developer's Guide.</p>
Visualforce	<p>Visualforce consists of a tag-based markup language that gives developers a more powerful way of building applications and customizing the Salesforce user interface. With Visualforce you can:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Build wizards and other multistep processes.• Create your own custom flow control through an application.• Define navigation patterns and data-specific rules for optimal, efficient application interaction. <p>For more information, see the Visualforce Developer's Guide.</p>
Apex	<p>Use Apex if you want to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Create Web services.• Create email services.• Perform complex validation over multiple objects.• Create complex business processes that are not supported by workflow.• Create custom transactional logic (logic that occurs over the entire transaction, not just with a single record or object).• Attach custom logic to another operation, such as saving a record, so that it occurs whenever the operation is executed, regardless of whether it originates in the user interface, a Visualforce page, or from SOAP API. <p>For more information, see the Apex Developer Guide.</p>

Salesforce Console Integration Toolkit Support Policy

The current release of the Salesforce Console Integration Toolkit is the only version that receives enhancements.

Previous versions may or may not receive fixes. When a new version is released, the previous version remains available.

IN THIS SECTION:

[Backward Compatibility](#)

Salesforce strives to make backward compatibility easy when using the Salesforce Console Integration Toolkit.

[End-of-Life](#)

Salesforce is committed to supporting each Salesforce Console Integration Toolkit version for a minimum of three years from the date of its first release. To improve the quality and performance of the Salesforce Console Integration Toolkit, versions that are more than three years old may not be supported.

Backward Compatibility

Salesforce strives to make backward compatibility easy when using the Salesforce Console Integration Toolkit.

Each new Salesforce release consists of two components:

- A new release of platform software that resides on Salesforce systems
- A new version of the API

The Salesforce Console Integration Toolkit matches the API version for any given release. For example, if the current version of SOAP API is 41.0, then there's also a version 41.0 of Salesforce Console Integration Toolkit.

We maintain support for each Salesforce Console Integration Toolkit version across releases of the platform. The Salesforce Console Integration Toolkit is backward compatible in that an application created to work with a given Salesforce Console Integration Toolkit version will continue to work with that same Salesforce Console Integration Toolkit version in future platform releases.

Salesforce doesn't guarantee that an application written against one Salesforce Console Integration Toolkit version will work with future Salesforce Console Integration Toolkit versions: Changes in method signatures and data representations are often required as we continue to enhance the Salesforce Console Integration Toolkit. However, we strive to keep the Salesforce Console Integration Toolkit consistent from version to version with minimal changes required to port applications to newer Salesforce Console Integration Toolkit versions.

For example, an application written using Salesforce Console Integration Toolkit version 37.0, which shipped with the Summer '16 release, will continue to work with Salesforce Console Integration Toolkit version 37.0 on the Winter '17 release and on future releases. However, that same application may not work with Salesforce Console Integration Toolkit version 38.0 without modifications to the application.

End-of-Life

Salesforce is committed to supporting each Salesforce Console Integration Toolkit version for a minimum of three years from the date of its first release. To improve the quality and performance of the Salesforce Console Integration Toolkit, versions that are more than three years old may not be supported.

When a Salesforce Console Integration Toolkit version is scheduled to be unsupported, an advance end-of-life notice will be given at least one year before support for the version ends. Salesforce will directly notify customers using Salesforce Console Integration Toolkit versions scheduled for end of life.

Sample Visualforce Page Using the Salesforce Console Integration Toolkit

Each implementation of Salesforce Console Integration Toolkit can look different. This example shows how to change the Salesforce console user interface using the Salesforce Console Integration Toolkit.

1. Create a Visualforce page.
2. Cut and paste the following sample code into your Visualforce page.

This code demonstrates various functions of the Salesforce Console Integration Toolkit:

```
<apex:page standardController="Case">

<apex:includeScript value="/support/console/41.0/integration.js"/>
<script type="text/javascript">
    function openPrimaryTab() {
        sforce.console.openPrimaryTab(undefined,
            'http://www.example.com', true, 'example');
    }

    //The callback function that openSubtab will call once it has the ID for its
primary tab
    var callOpenSubtab=function callOpenSubtab(result) {
        sforce.console.openSubtab(result.id,
            'http://www.example.com', true, 'example');
    };

    function openSubtab() {
        sforce.console.getEnclosingPrimaryTabId(callOpenSubtab);
    }

    //Sets the title of the current tab to "Example"
    function setTitle() {
        sforce.console.setTabTitle('Example');
    }

    //The callback function that closeTab will call once it has the ID for its tab
    var callCloseTab= function callCloseTab(result) {
        sforce.console.closeTab(result.id);
    }

    function closeTab() {
        sforce.console.getEnclosingTabId(callCloseTab);
    }
</script>

<A HREF="#" onClick="openPrimaryTab();return false">Open A Primary Tab</A>
<p/><A HREF="#" onClick="openSubtab();return false">Open A Subtab</A>
<p/><A HREF="#" onClick="setTitle();return false">Set Title to Example</A>
<p/><A HREF="#" onClick="closeTab();return false">Close This Tab</A>

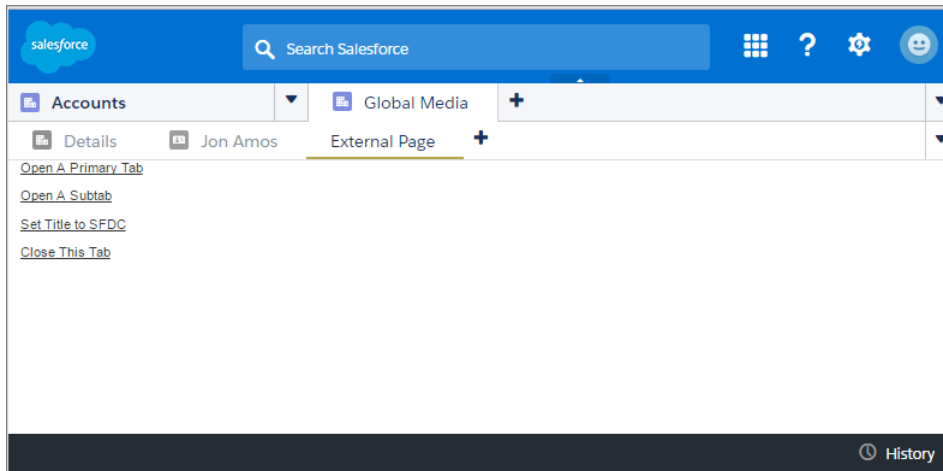
</apex:page>
```

3. Create a custom link for cases that uses your Visualforce page.
4. Edit the page layout for cases and add your custom link.
5. Add any domains to the console's whitelist.



Note: To see this example in action, click the custom link on a case. For more information, see [Define Custom Buttons and Links](#) in the Salesforce help.

Here's what your sample Visualforce page looks like in the console:



SEE ALSO:

[Visualforce Developer Guide](#)

[Salesforce Help: Edit Page Layouts for Standard Objects](#)

[Salesforce Help: Whitelist Domains for a Salesforce Console in Salesforce Classic](#)

Working with the Salesforce Console Integration Toolkit

You can use Salesforce Console Integration Toolkit to streamline a business process.

With Salesforce Console Integration Toolkit, you can:

- Open a new primary tab or subtab that displays a specified URL
- Set the title of a primary tab or a subtab
- Return the ID of a primary tab or subtab
- Close a specified primary tab or subtab

Before developing an Salesforce Console Integration Toolkit implementation, learn how to connect to Salesforce Console Integration Toolkit and review the best practices.

IN THIS SECTION:

[Connecting to the Toolkit](#)

The first portion of any JavaScript code that uses the Salesforce Console Integration Toolkit must make the toolkit available to the JavaScript code. The syntax for this is different depending on whether you are embedding JavaScript in a Visualforce page, or a third-party domain.

[Asynchronous Calls with the Salesforce Console Integration Toolkit](#)

The Salesforce Console Integration Toolkit lets you issue asynchronous calls. Asynchronous calls allow the client-side process to continue instead of waiting for a callback from the server. To issue an asynchronous call, you must include an additional parameter with the API call, which is referred to as a callback function. Once the result is ready, the server invokes the callback method with the result.

[Working with Force.com Canvas](#)

To integrate the Salesforce Console with external applications that require authentication methods, such as signed requests or OAuth 2.0 protocols, Salesforce recommends you use Force.com Canvas.

Best Practices

Salesforce recommends that you adhere to a few best practices as you use the Salesforce Console Integration Toolkit.

Connecting to the Toolkit

The first portion of any JavaScript code that uses the Salesforce Console Integration Toolkit must make the toolkit available to the JavaScript code. The syntax for this is different depending on whether you are embedding JavaScript in a Visualforce page, or a third-party domain.

- For Visualforce pages or any source other than a custom `onclick` JavaScript button, specify a `<script>` tag that points to the toolkit file:

```
<apex:page>
    <script src="/support/console/41.0/integration.js"
    type="text/javascript"></script>
    ...
</apex:page>
```

For Visualforce, a relative path is sufficient to include `integration.js`, and is recommended.

- For a third-party domain:

```
<script
src="https://c.<yourInstance>.visual.force.com/support/console/41.0/integration.js"
type="text/javascript"></script>
```

For third-party domains, it's necessary to specify an absolute URL to `integration.js` to use the toolkit. If you can't determine the org's instance, you can access the toolkit library at the default instance. Contact Salesforce for the default instance's URL.

The version of the Salesforce Console Integration Toolkit is in the URL.

Asynchronous Calls with the Salesforce Console Integration Toolkit

The Salesforce Console Integration Toolkit lets you issue asynchronous calls. Asynchronous calls allow the client-side process to continue instead of waiting for a callback from the server. To issue an asynchronous call, you must include an additional parameter with the API call, which is referred to as a callback function. Once the result is ready, the server invokes the callback method with the result.

Asynchronous syntax:

```
method('arg1', 'arg2', ..., callback_method);
```


For example:

```
//Open a new primary tab with the Salesforce home page in it
sforce.console.openPrimaryTab(null, 'http://www.salesforce.com',
    false, 'Salesforce', callback);
```

Working with Force.com Canvas

To integrate the Salesforce Console with external applications that require authentication methods, such as signed requests or OAuth 2.0 protocols, Salesforce recommends you use Force.com Canvas.

Force.com Canvas and the Salesforce Console Integration Toolkit are similar—they're a set of tools and JavaScript APIs that developers can use to add third-party systems to Salesforce. However, one of the benefits of Force.com Canvas, is the ability to choose authentication methods. For more information, see the *Force.com Canvas Developer's Guide*.

 **Note:** For a canvas app to appear in a console, you must add it to the console as a custom console component.

When developing a canvas app, and you want to include functionality from the Salesforce Console Integration Toolkit, do the following:

1. Include the console integration toolkit API in `index.jsp`.
2. If your console has a whitelist for domains, add the domain of your canvas app to the whitelist.
3. Call `Sfdc.canvas.client.signedrequest()` to store the signed request needed by the console integration toolkit API. For example, if the Force.com Canvas method of authentication is a signed request, do the following:

```
Sfdc.canvas.client.signedrequest('<%=signedRequest%>')
```

If the Force.com Canvas method of authentication is OAuth, do the following in the callback function used to get the context as shown in "Getting Context in Your Canvas App" in the *Force.com Canvas Developer's Guide*:

```
Sfdc.canvas.client.signedrequest(msg)
```

Consider the following when working with the Salesforce Console Integration Toolkit and canvas apps:

- The console integration toolkit API script depends on the signed request and should be added after the call to `Sfdc.canvas.client.signedrequest()` has executed. We recommend that you load the scripts dynamically.
- To retrieve the entity ID of the record that is associated with the canvas sidebar component, do the following:

```
// Get signedRequest
var signedRequest = Sfdc.canvas.client.signedrequest();
var parsedRequest = JSON.parse(signedRequest);
// get the entity Id that is associated with this canvas sidebar component.
var entityId = parsedRequest.context.environment.parameters.entityId;
```

- To retrieve the `entityId` for OAuth, do the following:

```
var entityId = msg.payload.environment.parameters.entityId;
```

To see an example on how to retrieve `msg.payload`, see the *Force.com Canvas Developer's Guide*.

SEE ALSO:

[Salesforce Canvas Developer Guide: Getting Context in Your Canvas App](#)

[Salesforce Help: Add Console Components to Apps in Salesforce Classic](#)

[Salesforce Help: Whitelist Domains for a Salesforce Console in Salesforce Classic](#)

Best Practices

Salesforce recommends that you adhere to a few best practices as you use the Salesforce Console Integration Toolkit.

- Many of the methods in the Salesforce Console Integration Toolkit are asynchronous and return their results using a callback method. We recommend that you refer to the documentation for each method to understand the information for each response.
- Errors generated by the Salesforce Console Integration Toolkit are typically emitted in a way that doesn't halt JavaScript processing. Therefore, we recommend that you use a tool such as [Firebug for Firefox](#) to monitor the JavaScript console and to help you debug your code.

- To display Visualforce pages properly in the Salesforce Console, we recommend you:
 - Accept the default setting `showHeader="true"` and set `sidebar="false"` on the `apex:page` tag.
 - Set `Behavior` on custom buttons and links that include methods from the toolkit to display in an existing window without a sidebar or header. For more information, see [Define Custom Buttons and Links](#) in the Salesforce online help.
- When using Firefox, we recommend that you don't call `closeTab()` on a tab with an active alert box because the browser may not load properly.
- Duplicate tabs might open when users initiate methods with invalid URLs. We recommend that you check URLs for validity before you include them in methods.
- To prevent `External Page` from displaying as a tab name, we recommend that you specify the `tabLabel` argument on methods such as `openPrimaryTab()` and `openSubtab()`.
- For information on how you can customize, extend, or integrate the sidebars of the Salesforce console using Visualforce, see ["Customize a Console with Custom Components in Salesforce Classic"](#) in the Salesforce online help.
- To enable the toolkit for third-party domains, add the domains to the whitelist of the Salesforce console.
- The Salesforce Console Integration Toolkit methods don't work in nested iFrames. For example, when you embed a Visualforce page into a page layout or use a custom quick action in a feed, the API method works as expected. However, if Development Mode is enabled in your org, the API method doesn't work because an iFrame is automatically added.

CHAPTER 5 Methods for Salesforce Classic

If your org is using Salesforce Classic, use Salesforce Console Integration Toolkit methods.

IN THIS SECTION:

[Methods for Primary Tabs and Subtabs](#)

[Methods for Navigation Tabs](#)

[Methods for Computer-Telephony Integration \(CTI\)](#)

[Methods for Application-Level Custom Console Components](#)

[Methods for Push Notifications](#)

[Methods for Console Events](#)

[Methods for Live Agent](#)

[Methods for Omni-Channel](#)

Methods for Primary Tabs and Subtabs

A Salesforce console displays Salesforce pages as primary tabs or subtabs. A primary tab displays the main item to work on, such as an account. A subtab displays related items, such as an account's contacts or opportunities.

IN THIS SECTION:

[closeTab\(\)](#)

Closes a specified primary tab or subtab. Note that closing the first tab in a primary tab closes the primary tab itself. This method is only available in API version 20.0 or later.

[disableTabClose\(\)](#)

Prevents a user from closing a tab or a subtab. If the ID parameter doesn't specify a tab, the enclosing tab is used. You can also use this method to re-enable a tab that has been disabled. Available in API version 41.0 or later.

[focusPrimaryTabById\(\)](#)

Focuses the browser on a primary tab that is already open with the specified ID. This method is only available in API version 22.0 or later.

[focusPrimaryTabByName\(\)](#)

Focuses the browser on a primary tab that is already open with the specified name. This method is only available in API version 22.0 or later.

[focusSidebarComponent\(\)](#)

Focuses the browser on a sidebar component. Use this method to focus on a component with the tab or accordion sidebar style. For more information, see “Sidebar Styles for Console Components in Salesforce Classic” in the Salesforce Help. This method is only available in API version 34.0 or later.

[focusSubtabById\(\)](#)

Focuses the browser on a subtab that is already open with the specified ID. This method is only available in API version 22.0 or later.

[focusSubtabByNameAndPrimaryTabId\(\)](#)

Focuses the browser on a subtab that is already open with the specified name and primary tab ID. This method is only available in API version 22.0 or later.

[focusSubtabByNameAndPrimaryTabName\(\)](#)

Focuses the browser on a subtab that is already open with the specified name and primary tab name. This method is only available in API version 22.0 or later.

[generateConsoleUrl\(\)](#)

Generates a URL to a tab, or group of related tabs, in the Salesforce console. If any tabs include external URLs, then add the external URLs to the console’s whitelist so that they can display correctly. For more information, see “Whitelist Domains for a Salesforce Console in Salesforce Classic” in the online help. This method is only available in API version 28.0 or later.

[getEnclosingPrimaryTabId\(\)](#)

Returns the ID of the current primary tab. This method works within a primary tab or subtab, not within the navigation tab or custom console components. This method is only available in API version 20.0 or later.

[getEnclosingPrimaryTabObjectId\(\)](#)

Returns the object ID of the current primary tab, which contains a subtab. For example, a case ID or account ID. This method works within a primary tab or subtab. This method is only available in API version 24.0 or later.

[getEnclosingTabId\(\)](#)

Returns the ID of the tab that contains the current Visualforce page, which may be a primary tab or subtab. This method will work if the call is made within a component enclosed within a subtab. This method is only available in API version 20.0 or later.

[getFocusedPrimaryTabId\(\)](#)

Returns the ID of the primary tab on which the browser is focused. This method is only available in API version 25.0 or later.

[getFocusedPrimaryTabObjectId\(\)](#)

Returns the object ID of the primary tab on which the browser is focused. This method is only available in API version 25.0 or later.

[getFocusedSubtabId\(\)](#)

Returns the ID of the subtab on which the browser is focused. For example, a case ID or account ID. This method is only available in API version 25.0 or later.

[getFocusedSubtabObjectId\(\)](#)

Returns the object ID of the subtab on which the browser is focused. For example, a case ID or account ID. This method is only available in API version 24.0 or later.

[getPageInfo\(\)](#)

Returns page information for the specified tab after its content has loaded. If the tab ID is null, it returns page information for the enclosing primary tab or subtab. Note that to get the page information from a custom console component, a `tabId` must be passed as the first parameter to this method. This method is only available in API version 26.0 or later.

[getPrimaryTabIds\(\)](#)

Returns all of the IDs of open primary tabs. This method is only available in API version 26.0 or later.

[getSubtabIds\(\)](#)

Returns all of the IDs of the subtabs on the primary tab specified by a primary tab ID. If the primary tab ID is null, it returns the IDs of the subtabs on the current primary tab. This method can only be called from a custom console component or a detail page overwritten by a Visualforce page. This method is only available in API version 26.0 or later.

[getTabLink\(\)](#)

Retrieves the URL to a tab, or group of related tabs, from the Salesforce console. This method is only available in API version 28.0 or later.

[isInConsole\(\)](#)

Determines if the page is in the Salesforce console. This method is only available in API version 22.0 or later.

[onEnclosingTabRefresh\(\)](#)

Registers a function to call when the enclosing tab refreshes. This method is only available in API version 24.0 or later.

[onFocusedSubtab\(\)](#)

Registers a function to call when the focus of the browser changes to a different subtab. This method is only available in API version 24.0 or later.

[onTabSave\(\)](#)

Registers and calls a callback method when a user clicks **Save** in a subtab's Unsaved Changes dialog box. When using this method, call `setTabUnsavedChanges()` in the callback method. This notifies the console that the custom save operation completed. In the call to `setTabUnsavedChanges()`, pass the first parameter as `false` to indicate a successful save or `true` to indicate an unsuccessful save. This method is only available in API version 28.0 or later.

[openConsoleUrl\(\)](#)

Opens a URL created by the `generateConsoleUrl()` method (a URL to a tab, or group of related tabs, in the Salesforce console). This method is only available in API version 28.0 or later.

[openPrimaryTab\(\)](#)

Opens a new primary tab to display the content of the specified URL, which can be relative or absolute. You can also override an existing tab. This method is only available in API version 20.0 or later.

[openSubtab\(\)](#)

Opens a new subtab (within a primary tab) that displays the content of a specified URL, which can be relative or absolute. You can also override an existing subtab. Use to open a new subtab on a primary tab via the primary tab's ID. This method is only available in API version 20.0 or later.

[openSubtabByPrimaryTabName\(\)](#)

Opens a new subtab (within a primary tab) that displays the content of a specified URL, which can be relative or absolute. You can also override an existing subtab. Use to open a new subtab on a primary tab via the primary tab's name. This method is only available in API version 22.0 or later.

[refreshPrimaryTabById\(\)](#)

Refreshes a primary tab specified by ID, including its subtabs. This method can't refresh subtabs with URLs to external pages or Visualforce pages. This method is only available in API version 22.0 or later.

[refreshPrimaryTabByName\(\)](#)

Refreshes a primary tab specified by name, including its subtabs. This method can't refresh subtabs with URLs to external pages or Visualforce pages. This method is only available in API version 22.0 or later.

[refreshSubtabById\(\)](#)

Refreshes a subtab with the last known URL with a specified ID. This method can't refresh a subtab if the last known URL is an external page or a Visualforce page. This method is only available in API version 22.0 or later.

[refreshSubtabByNameAndPrimaryTabId\(\)](#)

Refreshes a subtab with the last known URL with the specified name and primary tab ID. This method can't refresh a subtab if the last known URL is an external page or a Visualforce page. This method is only available in API version 22.0 or later.

[refreshSubtabByNameAndPrimaryTabName\(\)](#)

Refreshes a subtab with the last known URL with the specified name and primary tab name. This method can't refresh a subtab if the last known URL is an external page or a Visualforce page. This method is only available in API version 22.0 or later.

[reopenLastClosedTab\(\)](#)

Reopens the last closed primary tab, and any of its subtabs that were open, the moment it was closed. This method is only available in API version 35.0 or later.

[resetSessionTimeOut\(\)](#)

Resets a session timeout on a Visualforce page so that users can continue working without being logged out. This method is only available in API version 24.0 or later.

[setTabUnsavedChanges\(\)](#)

Sets the unsaved changes icon (✱) on subtabs to indicate unsaved data. This method is only available in API version 23.0 or later.

[setTabIcon\(\)](#)

Sets an icon on the specified tab. If a tab is not specified, the icon is set on the enclosing tab. Use this method to customize a tab's icon. This method is only available in API version 28.0 or later.

[setTabLink\(\)](#)

Sets a console tab's URL attribute to the location of the tab's content. Use this method to generate secure console URLs when users navigate to tabs displaying content outside of the Salesforce domain. This method is only available in API version 28.0 or later.

[setTabStyle\(\)](#)

Sets a cascading style sheet (CSS) on the specified tab. If a tab is not specified, the CSS is set on the enclosing tab. Use this method to customize a tab's look and feel. This method is only available in API version 28.0 or later.

[setTabTextStyle\(\)](#)

Sets a cascading style sheet (CSS) on a specified tab's text. If a tab is not specified, the CSS is set on the enclosing tab's text. Use this method to customize a tab's text style. This method is only available in API version 28.0 or later.

[setTabTitle\(\)](#)

Sets the title of a primary tab or subtab. This method is only available in API version 20.0 or later.

closeTab()

Closes a specified primary tab or subtab. Note that closing the first tab in a primary tab closes the primary tab itself. This method is only available in API version 20.0 or later.

Syntax

```
sforce.console.closeTab(id:String, (optional) callback:Function)
```

Arguments

Name	Type	Description
id	string	ID of the primary tab or subtab to close.


Name	Type	Description
callback	function	For API version 35.0 or later, the JavaScript method that's called upon completion of the method.

Sample Code API 20.0 or Later–Visualforce

```
<apex:page standardController="Case">
  <A HREF="#" onClick="testCloseTab();return false">
    Click here to close this tab</A>

  <apex:includeScript value="/support/console/41.0/integration.js"/>
  <script type="text/javascript">
    function testCloseTab() {
      //First find the ID of the current tab to close it
      sforce.console.getEnclosingTabId(closeSubtab);
    }

    var closeSubtab = function closeSubtab(result) {
      //Now that we have the tab ID, we can close it
      var tabId = result.id;
      sforce.console.closeTab(tabId);
    };
  </script>
</apex:page>
```

 **Note:** To see this example in action, click the custom link on a case. For more information, see [Define Custom Buttons and Links](#) in the Salesforce help.

Response

None

Sample Code API Version 35.0 or Later–Visualforce


```
<apex:page standardController="Case">
  <A HREF="#" onClick="testCloseTab();return false">
    Click here to close this tab</A>

  <apex:includeScript value="/support/console/41.0/integration.js"/>
  <script type="text/javascript">
    var callback = function () {
      if (result.error) {
        alert("Error message is " + result.error);
      }
    };
    function testCloseTab() {
      //First find the ID of the current tab to close it
      sforce.console.getEnclosingTabId(closeSubtab);
    }
  </script>
</apex:page>
```

```

    var closeSubtab = function closeSubtab(result) {
        //Now that we have the tab ID, we can close it
        var tabId = result.id;
        sforce.console.closeTab(tabId, callback);
    };
</script>
</apex:page>


```

 **Note:** To see this example in action, click the custom link on a case. For more information, see [Define Custom Buttons and Links](#) in the Salesforce help.

Response

This method is asynchronous, so it returns its response in an object in a callback method. The response object contains the following fields:

Name	Type	Description
success	boolean	<code>true</code> if the tab was re-opened, <code>false</code> otherwise.
error	string	Error message if the tab couldn't be closed.

 **Tip:** When using Firefox, we recommend that you don't call `closeTab()` on a tab with an active alert box because the browser may not load properly.

disableTabClose()

Prevents a user from closing a tab or a subtab. If the ID parameter doesn't specify a tab, the enclosing tab is used. You can also use this method to re-enable a tab that has been disabled. Available in API version 41.0 or later.

 **Note:**

- If you disable subtabs from closing, the primary tab is also disabled from closing.
- If a record is deleted whose primary tab is disabled, the tab is forcibly closed.
- If a record is deleted whose subtab is disabled, the subtab is not closed.

Syntax

```

sforce.console.disableTabClose(disable: boolean, (optional) tabId:String, (optional)
callback: Function)

```

Arguments

Name	Type	Description
disable	boolean	Specifies whether to disable the tab. If <code>true</code> , the user can't close the tab. If <code>false</code> , the user can close the tab.

Name	Type	Description
tabId	string	The tabId for the tab to enable or disable. Use <code>false</code> to automatically select the enclosing tab or subtab without needing to specify a tabId. The enclosing tabId can't be inferred when this call is made from outside a sidebar component. For example, if you call this method from a footer widget, specify the tabId. If the tabId is for a "Details" subtab of a primary tab, the primary tabId is used instead.
callback	function	JavaScript method that's called upon completion of the method. The callback is passed a response object. See response information below.

Sample Code–Visualforce

```
<apex:page >
<html>
  <head>
    <title>Disable close Tab on Load</title>

    <!-- Service Console integration API library -->
    <script src="/support/console/41.0/integration.js"></script>

    <!-- Callback functions to handle tab events -->
    <script type="text/javascript">

      function displayResultsCallback(result){
        var resDiv = document.getElementById("eventResults");
        resDiv.innerHTML = JSON.stringify(result);
      }

      // For use within a tab's sidebar (you don't need tab ID)

      function testDisableTabCloseTrueWithoutId() {
        sforce.console.disableTabClose(true, false, displayResultsCallback);
      }

      function testDisableTabCloseFalseWithoutId() {
        sforce.console.disableTabClose(false, false, displayResultsCallback);
      }

      // For use anywhere (you need the tab ID)

      // Note: Your tab ID might be different than the one used here.
      //       You can get the tab ID many different ways,
      //       including sforce.console.getEnclosingTabId().
      //       See the documentation for details.
      function testDisableTabCloseTrueWithId() {
        var tabId = window.prompt("Enter the tab ID", "scc-pt-0");
        sforce.console.disableTabClose(true, tabId, displayResultsCallback);
      }

      function testDisableTabCloseFalseWithId() {
        var tabId = window.prompt("Enter the tab ID", "scc-pt-0");
        sforce.console.disableTabClose(false, tabId, displayResultsCallback);
      }
    </script>
  </head>
</html>
</apex:page>
```

```

    }

</script>
</head>

<body>
  <h1>Disable Tab Close Examples</h1>
  <br/><br/>

  <h2>API Callback Result</h2>
  <br/>

  <code><div id="eventResults" /></code>
  <br/>

  <h2>With No Tab ID</h2>
  <p>The tab ID will be auto-detected by context, or the event will fail.</p>

  <ul>
    <li><a href="#" onClick="testDisableTabCloseTrueWithoutId();return false;">
      Disable closing for the enclosing tab</a></li>

    <li><a href="#" onClick="testDisableTabCloseFalseWithoutId();return false;">
      Re-enable closing for the enclosing tab</a></li>
  </ul>

  <h2>With Tab ID Provided</h2>
  <p>When the event context doesn't have a detectable tab ID, you can
  supply it yourself.</p>

  <ul>
    <li><a href="#" onClick="testDisableTabCloseTrueWithId();return false;">
      Disable closing for a specific tab (via tab ID)</a></li>

    <li><a href="#" onClick="testDisableTabCloseFalseWithId();return false;">
      Re-enable closing for a specific tab (via tab ID)</a></li>
  </ul>

</body>
</html>
</apex:page>

```

Response

This method is asynchronous so it returns its response in an object in a callback method. The response object contains the following fields:

Name	Type	Description
success	boolean	true if the action completed successfully, false otherwise.
message	string	If the action completed successfully, message contains the affected tabId. If the action failed, message contains the error message.

focusPrimaryTabById()

Focuses the browser on a primary tab that is already open with the specified ID. This method is only available in API version 22.0 or later.

Syntax

```
sforce.console.focusPrimaryTabById(id:String, (optional)callback:Function)
```

Arguments

Name	Type	Description
id	string	ID of the primary tab to go to.
callback	function	JavaScript method that's called upon completion of the method.

Sample Code–Visualforce

```
<apex:page standardController="Case">

    <A HREF="#" onClick="testFocusPrimaryTabById();return false">
        Click here to go to an open primary tab by id</A>

    <apex:includeScript value="/support/console/41.0/integration.js"/>
    <script type="text/javascript">
        function testFocusPrimaryTabById() {
            //Get the value for 'scc-pt-0' from the openPrimaryTab method
            //This value is for example purposes only
            var primaryTabId = 'scc-pt-0';
            sforce.console.focusPrimaryTabById(primaryTabId, focusSuccess);
        }

        var focusSuccess = function focusSuccess(result) {
            //Report whether going to the open primary tab was successful
            if (result.success == true) {
                alert('Going to the primary tab was successful');
            } else {
                alert('Going to the primary tab was not successful');
            }
        };

    </script>

</apex:page>
```



Note: To see this example in action, click the custom link on a case. For more information, see [Define Custom Buttons and Links](#) in the Salesforce help.

Response

This method is asynchronous, so it returns its response in an object in a callback method. The response object contains the following field:

Name	Type	Description
success	boolean	true if going to the primary tab was successful; false if going to the primary tab wasn't successful.

focusPrimaryTabByName()

Focuses the browser on a primary tab that is already open with the specified name. This method is only available in API version 22.0 or later.

Syntax

```
sforce.console.focusPrimaryTabByName(name:String, (optional) callback:Function)
```

Arguments

Name	Type	Description
name	string	Name of the primary tab to go to.
callback	function	JavaScript method that's called upon completion of the method.

Sample Code—Visualforce

```
<apex:page standardController="Case">

    <A HREF="#" onClick="testFocusPrimaryTabByName();return false">
        Click here to go to a primary tab by name</A>

    <apex:includeScript value="/support/console/41.0/integration.js"/>
    <script type="text/javascript">
        function testFocusPrimaryTabByName() {
            //Get the value for 'myPrimaryTab' from the openPrimaryTab method
            //This value is for example purposes only
            var primaryTabName = 'myPrimaryTab';
            sforce.console.focusPrimaryTabByName(primaryTabName, focusSuccess);
        }

        var focusSuccess = function focusSuccess(result) {
            //Report whether going to the primary tab was successful
            if (result.success == true) {
                alert('Going to the primary tab was successful');
            } else {
                alert('Going to the Primary tab was not successful');
            }
        }
    </script>
</apex:page>
```

```

        }
    };

</script>

</apex:page>

```



Note: To see this example in action, click the custom link on a case. For more information, see [Define Custom Buttons and Links](#) in the Salesforce help.

Response

This method is asynchronous, so it returns its response in an object in a callback method. The response object contains the following field:

Name	Type	Description
success	boolean	<code>true</code> if going to the primary tab was successful; <code>false</code> if going to the primary tab wasn't successful.

focusSidebarComponent()

Focuses the browser on a sidebar component. Use this method to focus on a component with the tab or accordion sidebar style. For more information, see “Sidebar Styles for Console Components in Salesforce Classic” in the Salesforce Help. This method is only available in API version 34.0 or later.

Syntax

```

sforce.console.focusSidebarComponent(componentInfo:string (optional) tabId:string,
callback:Function)

```

Arguments

Name	Type	Description
componentInfo	string	<p>The JSON object that represents the component to focus on. This argument must include one of the following forms:</p> <p>Unambiguous types:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <code>{componentType: 'CASE_EXPERT_WIDGET' }</code> <code>{componentType: 'FILES_WIDGET' }</code> <code>{componentType: 'HIGHLIGHTS_PANEL' }</code> <code>{componentType: 'KNOWLEDGE_ONE' }</code> <code>{componentType: 'MILESTONE_WIDGET' }</code> <code>{componentType: 'TOPICS_WIDGET' }</code> <code>{componentType: 'VISUALFORCE' }</code>

Name	Type	Description
		Types that require additional parameters: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <code>{componentType: 'CANVAS', canvasAppId: '09Hxx0000000001'}</code> <code>{componentType: 'RELATED_LIST', listName: 'Solution'}</code> <code>{componentType: 'LOOKUP', fieldName: 'Account'}</code> <code>{componentType: 'VISUALFORCE', pageName: 'VF1'}</code>
tabId	string	The ID of the tab on which to focus the browser.
callback	function	JavaScript method that's called upon completion of the method.

Sample Code–Visualforce

```
<apex:page>
  <apex:includeScript value="/support/console/41.0/integration.js"/>
  <script type="text/javascript">

    var callback = function (result) {}
    if(result.success){
      alert('Congratulations!');
    }else{
      alert('Something is wrong!');
    }
  };

  function focusKnowledgeComponent() {
    sforce.console.focusSidebarComponent(JSON.stringify({componentType:
      'KNOWLEDGE_ONE'}),"scc-st-2", callback);
  }
</script>
  <A HREF="#" onClick="focusSidebarComponent(); return false">Focus Knowledge Component</A>
</apex:page>
```

Response

This method is asynchronous, so it returns its response in an object in a callback method. The response object contains the following field:

Name	Type	Description
success	boolean	true if focusing the sidebar component was successful; false otherwise.

focusSubtabById()

Focuses the browser on a subtab that is already open with the specified ID. This method is only available in API version 22.0 or later.

Syntax

```
sforce.console.focusSubtabById(id:String, (optional) callback:Function)
```

Arguments

Name	Type	Description
id	string	ID of the subtab to go to.
callback	function	JavaScript method that's called upon completion of the method.

Sample Code—Visualforce

```
<apex:page standardController="Case">

    <A HREF="#" onClick="testFocusSubtabById();return false">
        Click here to go to a subtab by id</A>

    <apex:includeScript value="/support/console/41.0/integration.js"/>
    <script type="text/javascript">
        function testFocusSubtabById() {
            //Get the value for 'scc-st-0' from the openSubtab method
            //This value is for example purposes only
            var subtabId = 'scc-st-0';
            sforce.console.focusSubtabById(subtabId, focusSuccess);
        }

        var focusSuccess = function focusSuccess(result) {
            //Report whether going to the subtab was successful
            if (result.success == true) {
                alert('Going to the subtab was successful');
            } else {
                alert('Going to the subtab was not successful');
            }
        };

    </script>

</apex:page>
```



Note: To see this example in action, click the custom link on a case. For more information, see [Define Custom Buttons and Links](#) in the Salesforce help.

Response

This method is asynchronous, so it returns its response in an object in a callback method. The response object contains the following field:

Name	Type	Description
success	boolean	true if going to the subtab was successful; false if going to the subtab wasn't successful.

focusSubtabByNameAndPrimaryTabId()

Focuses the browser on a subtab that is already open with the specified name and primary tab ID. This method is only available in API version 22.0 or later.

Syntax

```
sforce.console.focusSubtabByNameAndPrimaryTabId(name:String,  
primaryTabId:String, (optional) callback:Function)
```

Arguments

Name	Type	Description
name	string	Name of the subtab to go to.
primaryTabId	string	ID of the primary tab in which the subtab opened.
callback	function	JavaScript method that's called upon completion of the method.

Sample Code—Visualforce

```
<apex:page standardController="Case">

    <A HREF="#" onClick="testFocusSubtabByNameAndPrimaryTabId();return false">
        Click here to go to a subtab by name and primary tab ID</A>

    <apex:includeScript value="/support/console/41.0/integration.js"/>
    <script type="text/javascript">
        function testFocusSubtabByNameAndPrimaryTabId() {
            //Get the values for 'mySubtab' and 'scc-pt-0' from the openSubtab method
            //These values are for example purposes only
            var subtabName = 'mySubtab';
            var primaryTabId = 'scc-pt-0';
            sforce.console.focusSubtabByNameAndPrimaryTabId(subtabName, primaryTabId,
focusSuccess);
        }

        var focusSuccess = function focusSuccess(result) {
            //Report whether going to the subtab was successful
            if (result.success == true) {
                alert('Going to the subtab was successful');
            } else {
                alert('Going to the subtab was not successful');
            }
        }
    }
</script>
</apex:includeScript>
</apex:page>
```

```

    }
};

</script>

</apex:page>

```



Note: To see this example in action, click the custom link on a case. For more information, see [Define Custom Buttons and Links](#) in the Salesforce help.

Response

This method is asynchronous, so it returns its response in an object in a callback method. The response object contains the following field:

Name	Type	Description
success	boolean	true if going to the subtab was successful; false if going to the subtab wasn't successful.

focusSubtabByNameAndPrimaryTabName ()

Focuses the browser on a subtab that is already open with the specified name and primary tab name. This method is only available in API version 22.0 or later.

Syntax

```

sforce.console.focusSubtabByNameAndPrimaryTabName (name:String,
primaryTabName:String, (optional) callback:Function)

```

Arguments

Name	Type	Description
name	string	Name of the subtab to go to.
primaryTabName	string	Name of the primary tab in which the subtab opened.
callback	function	JavaScript method that's called upon completion of the method.

Sample Code—Visualforce

```

<apex:page standardController="Case">

    <A HREF="#" onClick="testFocusSubtabByNameAndPrimaryTabName();return false">
        Click here to go to a subtab by name and primary tab name</A>

    <apex:includeScript value="/support/console/41.0/integration.js"/>

```

```


<script type="text/javascript">
    function testFocusSubtabByNameAndPrimaryTabName() {
        //Get the value for 'mySubtab' and 'myPrimaryTab' from the openSubtab method
        //These values are for example purposes only
        var subtabName = 'mySubtab';
        var primaryTabName = 'myPrimaryTab';
        sforce.console.focusSubtabByNameAndPrimaryTabName(subtabName, primaryTabName,
focusSuccess);
    }

    var focusSuccess = function focusSuccess(result) {
        //Report whether going to the subtab was successful
        if (result.success == true) {
            alert('Going to the subtab was successful');
        } else {
            alert('Going to the subtab was not successful');
        }
    };
};

</script>

</apex:page>

```

 **Note:** To see this example in action, click the custom link on a case. For more information, see [Define Custom Buttons and Links](#) in the Salesforce help.

Response

This method is asynchronous, so it returns its response in an object in a callback method. The response object contains the following field:

Name	Type	Description
success	boolean	true if going to the subtab was successful; false if going to the subtab wasn't successful.

generateConsoleUrl()

Generates a URL to a tab, or group of related tabs, in the Salesforce console. If any tabs include external URLs, then add the external URLs to the console's whitelist so that they can display correctly. For more information, see "Whitelist Domains for a Salesforce Console in Salesforce Classic" in the online help. This method is only available in API version 28.0 or later.

Syntax

```
sforce.console.generateConsoleUrl(urls:String, (optional)callback:Function)
```

Arguments

Name	Type	Description
urls	string	An array of URLs. The first URL is a primary tab and subsequent URLs are subtabs. Note that the last URL is the subtab on which the console is focused. These URLs can be standard Salesforce URLs or relative URLs.
callback	function	JavaScript method that's called upon completion of the method.

Sample Code–Visualforce

```
<apex:page>
  <apex:includeScript value="/support/console/41.0/integration.js"/>
  <A HREF="#" onClick="testGenerateConsoleURL();return false">
    Click here to generate a console URL</A>

  <script type="text/javascript">
    function showConsoleUrl(result) {
      alert(result.consoleUrl);
    }
    function testGenerateConsoleURL() {
      sforce.console.generateConsoleUrl(['/apex/pagename, /entityId,
www.externalUrl.com, Standard Salesforce Url/entityId], showConsoleUrl);
    }
  </script>
</apex:page>
```

Response

This method is asynchronous so it returns its response in an object in a callback method. The response object contains the following fields:

Name	Type	Description
consoleUrl	string	Console URL that represents the array of URLs passed into Salesforce.
success	boolean	<code>true</code> if the URL was generated successfully, <code>false</code> if otherwise.
callback	function	JavaScript method that's called upon completion of the method.

getEnclosingPrimaryTabId()

Returns the ID of the current primary tab. This method works within a primary tab or subtab, not within the navigation tab or custom console components. This method is only available in API version 20.0 or later.

Syntax

```
sforce.console.getEnclosingPrimaryTabId( (optional) callback: function )
```

Arguments

Name	Type	Description
callback	function	JavaScript method that's called upon completion of the method.

Sample Code–Visualforce

```
<apex:page standardController="Case">
  <A HREF="#" onClick="testCloseTab();return false">
    Click here to close this primary tab</A>

  <apex:includeScript value="/support/console/41.0/integration.js"/>
  <script type="text/javascript">
    function testCloseTab() {
      //First find the ID of the current primary tab to close it
      sforce.console.getEnclosingPrimaryTabId(closeSubtab);
    }

    var closeSubtab = function closeSubtab(result) {
      //Now that we have the primary tab ID, we can close it
      var tabId = result.id;
      sforce.console.closeTab(tabId);
    };
  </script>
</apex:page>
```



Note: To see this example in action, click the custom link on a case. For more information, see [Define Custom Buttons and Links](#) in the Salesforce help.

Response

This method is asynchronous, so it returns its response in an object in a callback method. The response object contains the following field:

Name	Type	Description
id	string	The ID of the current primary tab that contains this tab.

getEnclosingPrimaryTabObjectId()

Returns the object ID of the current primary tab, which contains a subtab. For example, a case ID or account ID. This method works within a primary tab or subtab. This method is only available in API version 24.0 or later.

Syntax

```
sforce.console.getEnclosingPrimaryTabObjectId( (optional) callback: Function )
```

Arguments

Name	Type	Description
callback	function	JavaScript method that's called upon completion of the method.

Sample Code–Visualforce

```
<apex:page standardController="Case">
  <A HREF="#" onClick="testGetEnclosingPrimaryTabObjectId();">
    Click here to get enclosing primary tab object ID</A>

  <apex:includeScript value="/support/console/41.0/integration.js"/>
  <script type="text/javascript">
    function testGetEnclosingPrimaryTabObjectId() {
      sforce.console.getEnclosingPrimaryTabObjectId(showObjectId);
    }

    var showObjectId = function showObjectId(result) {
      // Display the object ID
      alert ('Object ID: ' + result.id);
    };
  </script>
</apex:page>
```



Note: To see this example in action, click the custom link on a case. For more information, see [Define Custom Buttons and Links](#) in the Salesforce help.

Response

This method is asynchronous so it returns its response in an object in a callback method. The response object contains the following fields:

Name	Type	Description
id	string	The ID of the current primary tab that contains this subtab.
success	boolean	<code>true</code> if returning the enclosing primary tab was successful; <code>false</code> if returning the enclosing primary tab wasn't successful.

getEnclosingTabId()

Returns the ID of the tab that contains the current Visualforce page, which may be a primary tab or subtab. This method will work if the call is made within a component enclosed within a subtab. This method is only available in API version 20.0 or later.

Syntax

```
sforce.console.getEnclosingTabId()
```

Arguments

Name	Type	Description
callback	function	JavaScript method that's called upon completion of the method.

Sample Code–Visualforce

```
<apex:page standardController="Case">
  <A HREF="#" onClick="testCloseTab();return false">
    Click here to close this tab</A>

  <apex:includeScript value="/support/console/41.0/integration.js"/>
  <script type="text/javascript">
    function testCloseTab() {
      //First find the ID of the current tab to close it
      sforce.console.getEnclosingTabId(closeSubtab);
    }

    var closeSubtab = function closeSubtab(result) {
      //Now that we have the tab ID, we can close it
      var tabId = result.id;
      sforce.console.closeTab(tabId);
    };
  </script>
</apex:page>
```



Note: To see this example in action, click the custom link on a case. For more information, see [Define Custom Buttons and Links](#) in the Salesforce help.

Response

This method is asynchronous, so it returns its response in an object in a callback method. The response object contains the following field:

Name	Type	Description
id	string	The ID of the current primary tab or subtab.

getFocusedPrimaryTabId()

Returns the ID of the primary tab on which the browser is focused. This method is only available in API version 25.0 or later.

Syntax

```
sforce.console.getFocusedPrimaryTabId((optional) callback:Function)
```


Arguments

Name	Type	Description
callback	function	JavaScript method that's called upon completion of the method.

Sample Code–Visualforce

```
<apex:page>

    <A HREF="#" onClick="testGetFocusedPrimaryTabId();return false">
        Click here to get the focused primary tab ID</A>

    <apex:includeScript value="/support/console/41.0/integration.js"/>
    <script type="text/javascript">
        function testGetFocusedPrimaryTabId() {
            sforce.console.getFocusedPrimaryTabId(showTabId);
        }
        var showTabId = function showTabId(result) {
            //Display the tab ID
            alert('Tab ID: ' + result.id);
        };

    </script>

</apex:page>
```

Response

This method is asynchronous so it returns its response in an object in a callback method. The response object contains the following fields:

Name	Type	Description
id	string	The ID of the primary tab on which the browser is focused. If no primary tab is open, the ID is null.
success	boolean	true if returning the primary tab ID on which the browser is focused was successful; false if returning the primary tab ID on which the browser is focused wasn't successful.

getFocusedPrimaryTabObjectId()

Returns the object ID of the primary tab on which the browser is focused. This method is only available in API version 25.0 or later.

Syntax

```
sforce.console.getFocusedPrimaryTabObjectId((optional) callback:Function)
```

Arguments

Name	Type	Description
callback	function	JavaScript method that's called upon completion of the method.

Sample Code–Visualforce

```
<apex:page>

    <A HREF="#" onClick="testGetFocusedPrimaryTabObjectId();return false">
        Click here to get the focused primary tab object ID</A>

    <apex:includeScript value="/support/console/41.0/integration.js"/>
    <script type="text/javascript">
        function testGetFocusedPrimaryTabObjectId() {
            sforce.console.getFocusedPrimaryTabObjectId(showObjectId);
        }
        var showObjectId = function showObjectId(result) {
            //Display the object ID
            alert('Object ID: ' + result.id);
        };

    </script>

</apex:page>
```

Response

This method is asynchronous, so it returns its response in an object in a callback method. The response object contains the following field:

Name	Type	Description
id	string	The object ID of the primary tab on which the browser is focused. If there is no primary tab open, the ID is null.
success	boolean	<code>true</code> if returning the primary tab object ID on which the browser is focused was successful; <code>false</code> if returning the primary tab object ID on which the browser is focused wasn't successful.

getFocusedSubtabId()

Returns the ID of the subtab on which the browser is focused. For example, a case ID or account ID. This method is only available in API version 25.0 or later.

Syntax

```
sforce.console.getFocusedSubtabId( (optional) callback: Function )
```

Arguments

Name	Type	Description
callback	function	JavaScript method that's called upon completion of the method.

Sample Code–Visualforce

```
<apex:page>
  <A HREF="#" onClick="testGetFocusedSubtabId();" >
    Click here to get the ID of the focused subtab</A>

  <apex:includeScript value="/support/console/41.0/integration.js"/>
  <script type="text/javascript">
    function testGetFocusedSubtabId() {
      sforce.console.getFocusedSubtabId(showTabId);
    }
    var showTabId = function showTabId(result) {
      // Display the tab ID
      alert ('Tab ID: ' + result.id);
    };
  </script>
</apex:page>
```

Response

This method is asynchronous so it returns its response in an object in a callback method. The response object contains the following fields:

Name	Type	Description
id	string	The ID of the subtab on which the browser is focused. If no subtab is open, the ID is null.
success	boolean	<code>true</code> if returning the ID of the focused subtab was successful; <code>false</code> if returning the ID of the focused subtab wasn't successful.

getFocusedSubtabObjectId()

Returns the object ID of the subtab on which the browser is focused. For example, a case ID or account ID. This method is only available in API version 24.0 or later.

Syntax

```
sforce.console.getFocusedSubtabObjectId( (optional) callback: Function )
```

Arguments

Name	Type	Description
callback	function	JavaScript method that's called upon completion of the method.

Sample Code—Visualforce

```
<apex:page standardController="Case">
  <A HREF="#" onClick="testGetFocusedSubtabObjectId();">
    Click here to get the object ID of the focused subtab</A>

  <apex:includeScript value="/support/console/41.0/integration.js"/>
  <script type="text/javascript">
    function testGetFocusedSubtabObjectId() {
      sforce.console.getFocusedSubtabObjectId(showObjectId);
    }

    var showObjectId = function showObjectId(result) {
      // Display the object ID
      alert ('Object ID: ' + result.id);
    };
  </script>
</apex:page>
```



Note: To see this example in action, click the custom link on a case. For more information, see [Define Custom Buttons and Links](#) in the Salesforce help.

Response

This method is asynchronous so it returns its response in an object in a callback method. The response object contains the following fields:

Name	Type	Description
id	string	The object ID of the subtab on which the browser is focused. If no subtab is open, the ID is null.
success	boolean	<code>true</code> if returning the object ID of the focused subtab was successful; <code>false</code> if returning the object ID of the focused subtab wasn't successful.

getPageInfo()

Returns page information for the specified tab after its content has loaded. If the tab ID is null, it returns page information for the enclosing primary tab or subtab. Note that to get the page information from a custom console component, a `tabId` must be passed as the first parameter to this method. This method is only available in API version 26.0 or later.

Syntax

```
sforce.console.getPageInfo(tabId:String, (optional) callback:Function)
```

Arguments

Name	Type	Description
tabId	string	ID of the tab from which page information is returned.
callback	function	JavaScript method that's called upon completion of the method.

Sample Code–Visualforce

```
<apex:page>
  <A HREF="#" onClick="testGetPageInfo();return false">
    Click here to get page information</A>

  <apex:includeScript value="/support/console/41.0/integration.js"/>
  <script type="text/javascript">
    function testGetPageInfo() {
      //Get the page information of 'scc-pt-1'
      //This value is for example purposes only
      var tabId = 'scc-pt-1';
      sforce.console.getPageInfo(tabId , showPageInfo);
    }

    var showPageInfo = function showPageInfo(result) {
      alert('Page Info: ' + result.pageInfo);
    };
  </script>
</apex:page>
```

Response

This method is asynchronous so it returns its response in an object in a callback method. The response object contains the following fields:

Name	Type	Description
pageInfo	string	Returns the URL of the current page as a JSON string, and includes any applicable object ID, object name, object type, and for API version 33.0 or later, the object tab name. For example:

```
{ "url": "https://yourInstance.salesforce.com/001x0000003DGQR",
  "objectId": "001x0000003DGQR", "objectName": "Acme", "object": "Account", "displayName": "Company"
```

For API version 31.0 and later, invoking this API method on a PersonAccount object returns the following additional information.

- accountId or contactId, the associated account or contact ID
- personAccount, which is `true` if the object is a PersonAccount and `false` otherwise

For example:

```
{ "url": "https://yourInstance.salesforce.com/001x0000003DGQR",
  "objectId": "001x0000003DGQR", "objectName": "Acme Person Account",
```

Name	Type	Description
		<pre>"object": "Account", "contactId": "003D000000QOMqg", "personAccount": true}</pre>
callback	function	JavaScript method that's called upon completion of the method.

getPrimaryTabIds()

Returns all of the IDs of open primary tabs. This method is only available in API version 26.0 or later.

Syntax

```
sforce.console.getPrimaryTabIds((optional) callback: Function)
```

Arguments

Name	Type	Description
callback	function	JavaScript method that's called upon completion of the method.

Sample Code—Visualforce

```
<apex:page>
  <A HREF="#" onClick="testGetPrimaryTabIds();return false">
    Click here to get the primary tab IDs</A>

  <apex:includeScript value="/support/console/41.0/integration.js"/>
  <script type="text/javascript">
    function testGetPrimaryTabIds() {
      sforce.console.getPrimaryTabIds(showTabId);
    }

    var showTabId = function showTabId(result) {
      //Display the primary tab IDs
      alert('Primary Tab IDs: ' + result.ids);
    };
  </script>
</apex:page>
```

Response

This method is asynchronous so it returns its response in an object in a callback method. The response object contains the following fields:

Name	Type	Description
ids	string	An array of open primary tab IDs, in order of appearance.

Name	Type	Description
success	boolean	true if returning the IDs of open primary tabs was successful; false if returning the IDs of open primary tabs wasn't successful.

getSubtabIds()

Returns all of the IDs of the subtabs on the primary tab specified by a primary tab ID. If the primary tab ID is null, it returns the IDs of the subtabs on the current primary tab. This method can only be called from a custom console component or a detail page overwritten by a Visualforce page. This method is only available in API version 26.0 or later.

Syntax

```
sforce.console.getSubtabIds( (optional) primaryTabId:String, (optional) callback:Function)
```

Arguments

Name	Type	Description
primaryTabId	string	ID of the primary tab from which the subtab IDs are returned.
callback	function	JavaScript method that's called upon completion of the method.

Sample Code–Visualforce

```
<apex:page>
  <A HREF="#" onClick="testGetSubtabIds();return false">
    Click here to get the subtab IDs</A>

  <apex:includeScript value="/support/console/41.0/integration.js"/>
  <script type="text/javascript">
    function testGetSubtabIds() {
      //Get the subtabs of the primary tab 'scc-pt-0'
      //This value is for example purposes only
      var primaryTabId = 'scc-pt-0';
      sforce.console.getSubtabIds(primaryTabId , showTabId);
    }

    var showTabId = function showTabId(result) {
      //Display the subtab IDs
      alert('Subtab IDs: ' + result.ids);
    };
  </script>
</apex:page>
```

Response

This method is asynchronous so it returns its response in an object in a callback method. The response object contains the following fields:

Name	Type	Description
ids	string	An array of open subtab IDs.
success	boolean	<code>true</code> if firing the event was successful; <code>false</code> if firing the event wasn't successful.

getTabLink()

Retrieves the URL to a tab, or group of related tabs, from the Salesforce console. This method is only available in API version 28.0 or later.

Syntax

```
sforce.console.getTabLink(level:String, (optional) tabId:String,
(optional) callback:Function)
```

Arguments

Name	Type	Description
level	string	Level that matches one of the Link to Share options in the Salesforce console user interface. The options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> All primary tabs and subtabs — <code>sforce.console.TabLink.PARENT_AND_CHILDREN</code>. Only the specified tab — <code>sforce.console.TabLink.TAB_ONLY</code> A standard Salesforce URL — <code>sforce.console.TabLink.SALESFORCE_URL</code> For more information, see "Tabs and Navigation in the Salesforce Classic Console" in the online help.
tabId	string	Optional tab ID of the tab from which you're retrieving the URL. If you do not pass a tab ID, the URL to the current tab is returned.
callback	function	JavaScript method that's called upon completion of the method.

Sample Code—Visualforce

```
<apex:page>
  <apex:includeScript value="/support/console/41.0/integration.js"/>
  <A HREF="#" onClick="getEnclosingPrimaryTabId();return false">
    Click here to get tab link</A>

  <script type="text/javascript">
```



```

    var getEnclosingPrimaryTabId = function getEnclosingPrimaryTabId() {
        sforce.console.getEnclosingPrimaryTabId(getTabLink);
    }
    var getTabLink = function getTabLink(result) {
        sforce.console.getTabLink(sforce.console.TabLink.PARENT_AND_CHILDREN, result.id,
showTabLink);
    }
    var showTabLink = function showTabLink(result) {
        var link = result.tabLink;
    };
</script>
</apex:page>

```

Response

This method is asynchronous so it returns its response in an object in a callback method. The response object contains the following fields:

Name	Type	Description
tabLink	string	The retrieved URL.
success	boolean	true if the link was retrieved successfully, false if retrieving was unsuccessful.
callback	function	JavaScript method that's called upon completion of the method.

isInConsole()

Determines if the page is in the Salesforce console. This method is only available in API version 22.0 or later.

Syntax

```
sforce.console.isInConsole()
```

Arguments

None

Sample Code–Visualforce

```

<apex:page standardController="Case">
    <A HREF="#" onClick="testIsInConsole();return false">
        Click here to check if the page is in the Service Cloud console</A>

    <apex:includeScript value="/support/console/41.0/integration.js"/>
    <script type="text/javascript">
        function testIsInConsole() {
            if (sforce.console.isInConsole()) {
                alert('in console');
            } else {

```

```
        alert('not in console');
    }
}
</script>
</apex:page>
```

 **Note:** To see this example in action, click the custom link on a case. For more information, see [Define Custom Buttons and Links](#) in the Salesforce help.

Response

Returns `true` if the page is in the Salesforce console; `false` if the page is not in the Salesforce console.

onEnclosingTabRefresh()

Registers a function to call when the enclosing tab refreshes. This method is only available in API version 24.0 or later.

Syntax

```
sforce.console.onEnclosingTabRefresh(eventHandler: Function)
```

Arguments

Name	Type	Description
eventHandler	function	JavaScript method called when the enclosing tab refreshes.

Sample Code–Visualforce

```
<apex:page>

    <apex:includeScript value="/support/console/41.0/integration.js"/>

    <script type="text/javascript">
        var eventHandler = function eventHandler(result) {
            alert('Enclosing tab has refreshed:' + result.id
                + 'and the object Id is:' + result.objectId);
        };
        sforce.console.onEnclosingTabRefresh(eventHandler);
    </script>
</apex:page>
```

Event Handler Response

This method is asynchronous so it returns its response in an object in a callback method. The response object contains the following fields:

Name	Type	Description
id	string	The ID of the refreshed tab.
objectId	string	The object ID of the refreshed tab or null if no object exists.

onFocusedSubtab ()

Registers a function to call when the focus of the browser changes to a different subtab. This method is only available in API version 24.0 or later.

Syntax

```
sforce.console.onFocusedSubtab(eventHandler: Function)
```

Arguments

Name	Type	Description
eventHandler	function	JavaScript method called when the focus of the browser changes to a different subtab.

Sample Code–Visualforce

```
<apex:page>

    <apex:includeScript value="/support/console/41.0/integration.js"/>

    <script type="text/javascript">
        var eventHandler = function (result) {
            alert('Focus changed to a different subtab. The subtab Id is:'
+ result.id + 'and the object Id is:' + result.objectId);
        };
        sforce.console.onFocusedSubtab(eventHandler);
    </script>
</apex:page>
```

Event Handler Response

This method is asynchronous so it returns its response in an object in a callback method. The response object contains the following fields:

Name	Type	Description
id	string	The ID of the subtab on which the browser is focused.
objectId	string	The object ID of the subtab on which the browser is focused or null if no object exists.

onTabSave ()

Registers and calls a callback method when a user clicks **Save** in a subtab's Unsaved Changes dialog box. When using this method, call `setTabUnsavedChanges ()` in the callback method. This notifies the console that the custom save operation completed. In the call to `setTabUnsavedChanges ()`, pass the first parameter as `false` to indicate a successful save or `true` to indicate an unsuccessful save. This method is only available in API version 28.0 or later.

Registering a callback method affects the user interface. When no save handler is registered, the user is presented with two options when closing a subtab with unsaved changes: **Continue** or **Cancel**. When a save handler is registered, the user is presented with three options when closing the subtab: **Save**, **Don't Save**, or **Cancel**. In this scenario, the callback method registered is called when the user chooses **Save**.



Important: When using `onTabSave ()` with `setTabUnsavedChanges ()`:

- Calling `sforce.console.setTabUnsavedChanges (false, ...)` closes the specified subtab. We recommend placing the call to `sforce.console.setTabUnsavedChanges ()` at the end of the callback method, as any subsequent save logic might not execute.
- `onTabSave ()` works only on subtabs or their sidebar components. It doesn't work on primary tabs.
- *Not* calling `sforce.console.setTabUnsavedChanges ()` will have a severe effect on the user interface. For example, closing a primary tab with a subtab for which `sforce.console.setTabUnsavedChanges ()` has not been called prevents a `Saving...` modal dialog box from closing.
- Any callback passed to `sforce.console.setTabUnsavedChanges ()` will not execute if the specified tab saves successfully and closes.



Note: Calling `onTabSave ()` from a custom console component prevents that component from refreshing when saving the subtab. For more information on custom console components, see "Customize a Console with Custom Components in Salesforce Classic" in the Salesforce online help.

Syntax

```
sforce.console.onTabSave (callback: Function)
```

Arguments

Name	Type	Description
callback	function	JavaScript method called to handle the save operation.

Sample Code—Visualforce

```
<apex:page>
  <a href="#" onClick="testOnTabSave();return false">
    Click here to register save handler</a>

  <apex:includeScript value="/support/console/41.0/integration.js"/>
  <script type="text/javascript">
    function testOnTabSave() {
      sforce.console.onTabSave (handleSave);
    }
  </script>
</apex:page>
```

```

var handleSave = function handleSave(result) {
    alert('save handler called from tab with id ' + result.id +
        ' and objectId ' + result.objectId);
    //Perform save logic here

    //Mark tab as 'clean'
    sforce.console.setTabUnsavedChanges(false, undefined, result.id);
};
</script>
</apex:page>

```

Response

Name	Type	Description
id	string	ID of the subtab being saved.
objectId	string	Object ID of the subtab being saved, if applicable; null otherwise.

openConsoleUrl()

Opens a URL created by the `generateConsoleUrl()` method (a URL to a tab, or group of related tabs, in the Salesforce console). This method is only available in API version 28.0 or later.

Syntax

```

sforce.console.openConsoleUrl(id:String, consoleUrl:URL, active:Boolean,
(optional) tabLabels:String, (optional) tabNames:String, (optional) callback:Function)

```

Arguments

Name	Type	Description
id	string	ID of the console tab to override. If the ID corresponds to an existing primary tab, then the existing primary tab is redirected to the given URL because the console prevents duplicate tabs. Use null to create a new primary tab.
consoleUrl	string	Console URL that represents the array of URLs passed into Salesforce.
active	boolean	If <code>true</code> , the opened primary tab displays immediately. If <code>false</code> , the opened primary tab displays in the background and the current tab maintains focus.
tabLabels	string	Optional array of labels of the opened primary tab or subtabs. The order in which the tabs appear in the console URL should match the order of the labels that appear in the array. If you do not want to set the labels of tabs, use an empty string ('').
tabNames	string	Optional array of names of the opened primary and subtabs. The order in which the tabs appear in the console URL should match the order of the names that appear in the array. If you do not want to set the names of tabs, use an empty string ('').

Name	Type	Description
callback	function	JavaScript method that's called upon completion of the method.

Sample Code–Visualforce

```
<apex:page>
  <apex:includeScript value="/support/console/41.0/integration.js"/>
  <A HREF="#" onClick="testGenerateConsoleUrl();return false">
    Click here to open a console URL</A>

  <script type="text/javascript">
    var generateConsoleUrl = function testGenerateConsoleUrl() {
      sforce.console.generateConsoleUrl([/apex/pagename, /entityId,
www.externalUrl.com, Standard Salesforce Url/entityId], showConsoleUrl);
    }
    var openConsoleUrl = function showConsoleUrl(result) {
      sforce.console.openConsoleUrl(null, result.consoleUrl, true, ['Apex', '',
'Salesforce', ''], ['', ''], ['externalUrl', ''])
    }
  </script>
</apex:page>
```

 **Note:** This example shows that if you want to set a label or name, you must set the other values to empty string ('').

Response

This method is asynchronous, so it returns its response in an object in a callback method. The response object contains the following field:

Name	Type	Description
success	boolean	true if the console URL was opened successfully, false otherwise.

openPrimaryTab()

Opens a new primary tab to display the content of the specified URL, which can be relative or absolute. You can also override an existing tab. This method is only available in API version 20.0 or later.


- If the ID corresponds to an existing primary tab, the existing tab is redirected to the given URL because the Salesforce console prevents duplicate tabs.
- If the URL is to a Salesforce object, that object displays as specified in the Salesforce console app settings. For example, if cases are set to open as a subtab of their parent accounts, and `openPrimaryTab()` is called on a case, the case opens as subtab on its parent account's primary tab.

If there's an error opening the tab, the error code is reported in the JavaScript console.

Syntax

```
sforce.console.openPrimaryTab(id:String, url:URL, active:Boolean,  
(optional) tabLabel:String, (optional) callback:Function, (optional) name)
```

Arguments

Name	Type	Description
id	string	<p>ID of the primary tab to override.</p> <p>Use <code>null</code> to create a new primary tab.</p> <p>If the ID corresponds to an existing primary tab, the existing tab is redirected to the given URL because the Salesforce console prevents duplicate tabs.</p>
url	URL	<p>URL of the opened primary tab.</p> <p>If the URL is to a Salesforce object, that object displays as specified in the Salesforce console app settings. For example, if cases are set to open as a subtab of their parent accounts, and <code>openPrimaryTab()</code> is called on a case, the case opens as subtab on its parent account's primary tab.</p> <p>Users can open an external URL if it's been added to the console's whitelist. For more information, see "Whitelist Domains for a Salesforce Console in Salesforce Classic" in the online help.</p> <p> Note: When using a relative URL, make sure that you include "/" at the beginning of your URL. When pointing to a Visualforce page, use <code>/apex/</code> at the beginning of your URL. Otherwise, your URL might not work as expected.</p>
active	boolean	<p>If <code>true</code>, the opened primary tab displays immediately. If <code>false</code>, the opened primary tab displays in the background and the current tab maintains focus.</p>
tabLabel	string	<p>Optional label of the opened primary tab. If a label isn't specified, <code>External Page</code> displays.</p> <p>Add labels as text; HTML isn't supported.</p>
callback	function	JavaScript method called upon completion of the method.
name	string	<p>Optional name of the opened primary tab.</p> <p>This argument is only available in API version 22.0 and later.</p>

Sample Code–Visualforce

```
<apex:page standardController="Case">

    <A HREF="#" onClick="testOpenPrimaryTab();return false">
        Click here to open a new primary tab</A>

<apex:includeScript value="/support/console/41.0/integration.js"/>
```

```


<script type="text/javascript">
    function testOpenPrimaryTab() {
        //Open a new primary tab with the salesforce.com home page in it
        sforce.console.openPrimaryTab(null, 'http://www.salesforce.com', false,
            'salesforce', openSuccess, 'salesforceTab');
    }

    var openSuccess = function openSuccess(result) {
        //Report whether opening the new tab was successful
        if (result.success == true) {
            alert('Primary tab successfully opened');
        } else {
            alert('Primary tab cannot be opened');
        }
    };
};

</script>

</apex:page>

```

 **Note:** To see this example in action, click the custom link on a case. For more information, see [Define Custom Buttons and Links](#) in the Salesforce help.

Response

This method is asynchronous so it returns its response in an object in a callback method. The response object contains the following fields:

Name	Type	Description
success	boolean	true if the tab successfully opened; false if the tab didn't open.
id	string	ID of the primary tab. IDs are only valid during a user session; IDs become invalid when a user leaves the Salesforce console.

openSubtab()

Opens a new subtab (within a primary tab) that displays the content of a specified URL, which can be relative or absolute. You can also override an existing subtab. Use to open a new subtab on a primary tab via the primary tab's ID. This method is only available in API version 20.0 or later.

If there's an error opening the tab, the error code is reported in the JavaScript console.


Syntax

```

sforce.console.openSubtab(primaryTabId:String, url:URL, active:Boolean, tabLabel:String,
id:String, (optional) callback:Function, (optional) name:String)

```


Arguments

Name	Type	Description
primaryTabId	string	ID of the primary tab in which the subtab opened.
url	URL	<p>URL of the opened subtab.</p> <p>If the URL is to a Salesforce object, that object displays as specified in the Salesforce console app settings. For example, if cases are set to open as a primary tab, and <code>openSubtab()</code> is called on a case, the case opens as a primary tab.</p> <p>Users can open an external URL if it's been added to the console's whitelist. For more information, see "Whitelist Domains for a Salesforce Console in Salesforce Classic" in the online help.</p> <p> Note: When using a relative URL, make sure that you include "/" at the beginning of your URL. When pointing to a Visualforce page, use <code>/apex/</code> at the beginning of your URL. Otherwise, your URL might not work as expected.</p>
active	boolean	If <code>true</code> , the opened subtab displays immediately. If <code>false</code> , the opened subtab displays in the background and the current tab maintains focus.
tabLabel	string	<p>Optional label of the opened subtab. If a label isn't specified, <code>External Page</code> displays.</p> <p>Add labels as text; HTML isn't supported.</p>
id	string	<p>ID of the subtab to override.</p> <p>Use <code>null</code> to create a new subtab.</p>
callback	function	JavaScript method called upon completion of the method.
name	string	<p>Optional name of the opened subtab.</p> <p>This argument is only available in API version 22.0 and later.</p>

Sample Code–Visualforce

```
<apex:page standardController="Case">

    <A HREF="#" onClick="testOpenSubtab();return false">
        Click here to open a new subtab</A>

    <apex:includeScript value="/support/console/41.0/integration.js"/>
    <script type="text/javascript">
        function testOpenSubtab() {
            //First find the ID of the primary tab to put the new subtab in
            sforce.console.getEnclosingPrimaryTabId(openSubtab);
        }

        var openSubtab = function openSubtab(result) {
            //Now that we have the primary tab ID, we can open a new subtab in it
```

```

    var primaryTabId = result.id;
    sforce.console.openSubtab(primaryTabId , 'http://www.salesforce.com', false,

        'salesforce', null, openSuccess, 'salesforceSubtab');
};

var openSuccess = function openSuccess(result) {
    //Report whether we succeeded in opening the subtab
    if (result.success == true) {
        alert('subtab successfully opened');
    } else {
        alert('subtab cannot be opened');
    }
};
</script>
</apex:page>

```

 **Note:** To see this example in action, click the custom link on a case. For more information, see [Define Custom Buttons and Links](#) in the Salesforce help.

Response

This method is asynchronous so it returns its response in an object in a callback method. The response object contains the following fields:

Name	Type	Description
success	boolean	true if the subtab successfully opened; false if the subtab didn't open.
id	string	ID of the subtab. IDs are only valid during a user session; IDs become invalid when the user leaves the Salesforce console.

openSubtabByPrimaryTabName ()

Opens a new subtab (within a primary tab) that displays the content of a specified URL, which can be relative or absolute. You can also override an existing subtab. Use to open a new subtab on a primary tab via the primary tab's name. This method is only available in API version 22.0 or later.

If there's an error opening the tab, the error code is reported in the JavaScript console.

Syntax

```

sforce.console.openSubtabByPrimaryTabName(primaryTabName:String, url:URL, active:Boolean,
tabLabel:String, id:String, (optional) callback:Function, (optional) name:String)

```

Arguments

Name	Type	Description
primaryTabName	string	Name of the primary tab in which the subtab opened.

Name	Type	Description
url	URL	<p>URL of the opened subtab.</p> <p>If the URL is to a Salesforce object, that object displays as specified in the Salesforce console app settings. For example, if cases are set to open as a primary tab, and <code>openSubtab()</code> is called on a case, the case opens as a primary tab.</p> <p>Users can open an external URL if it's been added to the console's whitelist. For more information, see "Whitelist Domains for a Salesforce Console in Salesforce Classic" in the online help.</p>
active	boolean	If <code>true</code> , the opened subtab displays immediately. If <code>false</code> , the opened subtab displays in the background and the current tab maintains focus.
tabLabel	string	<p>Optional label of the opened subtab. If a label isn't specified, <code>External Page</code> displays.</p> <p>Add labels as text; HTML isn't supported.</p>
id	string	<p>ID of the subtab to override.</p> <p>Use <code>null</code> to create a new subtab.</p>
callback	function	JavaScript method called upon completion of the method.
name	string	<p>Optional name of the opened subtab.</p> <p>This argument is only available in API version 22.0 and later.</p>

Sample Code—Visualforce

```
<apex:page standardController="Case">

    <A HREF="#" onClick="testOpenSubtab();return false">
        Click here to open a new subtab by primary tab name</A>

    <apex:includeScript value="/support/console/41.0/integration.js"/>
    <script type="text/javascript">
        function testOpenSubtabByPrimaryTabName() {
            //First open a primary tab by name
            sforce.console.openPrimaryTab(null, 'http://www.yahoo.com', true, 'Yahoo',
openSubtab, 'yahoo');
        }


        var openSubtab = function openSubtab(result) {
            //Open the subtab by the name specified in function
testOpenSubtabByPrimaryTabName()
            sforce.console.openSubtabByPrimaryTabName('yahoo', 'http://www.salesforce.com',
true,
                'salesforce', null, openSuccess);
        };

        var openSuccess = function openSuccess(result) {
```

```

        //Report whether we succeeded in opening the subtab
        if (result.success == true) {
            alert('subtab successfully opened');
        } else {
            alert('subtab cannot be opened');
        }
    };
</script>
</apex:page>

```

 **Note:** To see this example in action, click the custom link on a case. For more information, see [Define Custom Buttons and Links](#) in the Salesforce help.

Response

This method is asynchronous so it returns its response in an object in a callback method. The response object contains the following fields:

Name	Type	Description
success	boolean	<code>true</code> if the subtab successfully opened; <code>false</code> if the subtab didn't open.
id	string	ID of the subtab. IDs are only valid during a user session; IDs become invalid when the user leaves the Salesforce console.

refreshPrimaryTabById()

Refreshes a primary tab specified by ID, including its subtabs. This method can't refresh subtabs with URLs to external pages or Visualforce pages. This method is only available in API version 22.0 or later.

Syntax

```

sforce.console.refreshPrimaryTabById(id:String, active:Boolean, (optional) callback:Function,
(optional) fullRefresh:Boolean)

```

Arguments

Name	Type	Description
id	string	ID of the primary tab to refresh.
active	boolean	If <code>true</code> , the refreshed primary tab displays immediately. If <code>false</code> , the refreshed primary tab displays in the background.
callback	function	JavaScript method that's called upon completion of the method.
fullRefresh	boolean	Enables a full refresh of the entire case feed.

Sample Code–Visualforce

```
<apex:page standardController="Case">

    <A HREF="#" onClick="testRefreshPrimaryTabById();return false">
        Click here to refresh a primary tab by id</A>

    <apex:includeScript value="/support/console/41.0/integration.js"/>
    <script type="text/javascript">
        function testRefreshPrimaryTabById() {
            //Get the value for 'scc-pt-0' from the openPrimaryTab method
            //This value is for example purposes only
            var primaryTabId = 'scc-pt-0';
            sforce.console.refreshPrimaryTabById(primaryTabId, true, refreshSuccess);
        }

        var refreshSuccess = function refreshSuccess(result) {
            //Report whether refreshing the primary tab was successful
            if (result.success == true) {
                alert('Primary tab refreshed successfully');
            } else {
                alert('Primary did not refresh');
            }
        };

    </script>

</apex:page>
```



Note: To see this example in action, click the custom link on a case. For more information, see [Define Custom Buttons and Links](#) in the Salesforce help.

Response

This method is asynchronous, so it returns its response in an object in a callback method. The response object contains the following field:

Name	Type	Description
success	boolean	true if the primary tab refreshed successfully; false if the primary tab didn't refresh.

refreshPrimaryTabByName()

Refreshes a primary tab specified by name, including its subtabs. This method can't refresh subtabs with URLs to external pages or Visualforce pages. This method is only available in API version 22.0 or later.

Syntax

```
sforce.console.refreshPrimaryTabByName(name:String, active:Boolean,
(optional) callback:Function), (optional) fullRefresh:Boolean)
```

Arguments

Name	Type	Description
name	string	Name of the primary tab to refresh.
active	boolean	If <code>true</code> , the refreshed primary tab displays immediately. If <code>false</code> , the refreshed primary tab displays in the background.
callback	function	JavaScript method that's called upon completion of the method.
fullRefresh	boolean	Enables a full refresh of the entire case feed.

Sample Code—Visualforce

```
<apex:page standardController="Case">

    <A HREF="#" onClick="testRefreshPrimaryTabByName();return false">
        Click here to refresh a primary tab by name</A>

    <apex:includeScript value="/support/console/41.0/integration.js"/>
    <script type="text/javascript">
        function testRefreshPrimaryTabByName() {
            //Set the name of the tab by using the openPrimaryTab method
            //This value is for example purposes only
            var primaryTabName = 'myPrimaryTab';
            sforce.console.refreshPrimaryTabByName(primaryTabName, true, refreshSuccess);

        }

        var refreshSuccess = function refreshSuccess(result) {
            //Report whether refreshing the primary tab was successful
            if (result.success == true) {
                alert('Primary tab refreshed successfully');
            } else {
                alert('Primary tab did not refresh');
            }
        };

    </script>

</apex:page>
```



Note: To see this example in action, click the custom link on a case. For more information, see [Define Custom Buttons and Links](#) in the Salesforce help.

Response

This method is asynchronous, so it returns its response in an object in a callback method. The response object contains the following field:

Name	Type	Description
success	boolean	true if the primary tab refreshed successfully; false if the primary tab didn't refresh.

refreshSubtabById()

Refreshes a subtab with the last known URL with a specified ID. This method can't refresh a subtab if the last known URL is an external page or a Visualforce page. This method is only available in API version 22.0 or later.

Syntax

```
sforce.console.refreshSubtabById(id:String, active:Boolean, (optional) callback:Function, (optional) fullRefresh:Boolean)
```

Arguments

Name	Type	Description
id	string	ID of the subtab to refresh.
active	boolean	If true, the refreshed subtab displays immediately. If false, the refreshed subtab displays in the background.
callback	function	JavaScript method that's called upon completion of the method.
fullRefresh	boolean	Enables a full refresh of the entire case feed.

Sample Code–Visualforce

```
<apex:page standardController="Case">

    <A HREF="#" onClick="testRefreshSubtabById();return false">
        Click here to refresh a subtab by id</A>

    <apex:includeScript value="/support/console/41.0/integration.js"/>
    <script type="text/javascript">
        function testRefreshSubtabById() {
            //Set the name of the tab by using the openSubtab method
            //This value is for example purposes only
            var subtabId = 'scc-st-0';
            sforce.console.refreshSubtabById(subtabId, true, refreshSuccess);
        }

        var refreshSuccess = function refreshSuccess(result) {
            //Report whether refreshing the subtab was successful
            if (result.success == true) {
                alert('Subtab refreshed successfully');
            } else {
```

```
        alert('Subtab did not refresh');
    }
};

</script>

</apex:page>
```

 **Note:** To see this example in action, click the custom link on a case. For more information, see [Define Custom Buttons and Links](#) in the Salesforce help.

Response

This method is asynchronous, so it returns its response in an object in a callback method. The response object contains the following field:

Name	Type	Description
success	boolean	<code>true</code> if the subtab refreshed successfully; <code>false</code> if the subtab didn't refresh.

refreshSubtabByNameAndPrimaryTabId()

Refreshes a subtab with the last known URL with the specified name and primary tab ID. This method can't refresh a subtab if the last known URL is an external page or a Visualforce page. This method is only available in API version 22.0 or later.

Syntax

```
sforce.console.refreshSubtabByNameAndPrimaryTabId(name:String, primaryTabId:String,  
active:Boolean, (optional) callback:Function, (optional) fullRefresh:Boolean)
```

Arguments

Name	Type	Description
name	string	Name of the subtab to refresh.
primaryTabId	string	ID of the primary tab in which the subtab opened.
active	boolean	If <code>true</code> , the refreshed subtab displays immediately. If <code>false</code> , the refreshed subtab displays in the background.
callback	function	JavaScript method that's called upon completion of the method.
fullRefresh	boolean	Enables a full refresh of the entire case feed.

Sample Code—Visualforce

```
<apex:page standardController="Case">
```



```

<A HREF="#" onClick="testRefreshSubtabByNameAndPrimaryTabId();return false">
    Click here to refresh a subtab by name and primary tab ID</A>

<apex:includeScript value="/support/console/41.0/integration.js"/>
<script type="text/javascript">
    function testRefreshSubtabByNameAndPrimaryTabId() {
        //Get the value for 'mySubtab' and 'scc-pt-0' from the openSubtab method
        //These values are for example purposes only
        var subtabName = 'mySubtab';
        var primaryTabId = 'scc-pt-0';
        sforce.console.refreshSubtabByNameAndPrimaryTabId(subtabName, primaryTabId,
true, refreshSuccess);
    }

    var refreshSuccess = function refreshSuccess(result) {
        //Report whether refreshing the subtab was successful
        if (result.success == true) {
            alert('Subtab refreshed successfully');
        } else {
            alert('Subtab did not refresh');
        }
    };

</script>
</apex:page>

```



Note: To see this example in action, click the custom link on a case. For more information, see [Define Custom Buttons and Links](#) in the Salesforce help.

Response

This method is asynchronous, so it returns its response in an object in a callback method. The response object contains the following field:

Name	Type	Description
success	boolean	true if the subtab refreshed successfully; false if the subtab didn't refresh.

refreshSubtabByNameAndPrimaryTabName ()

Refreshes a subtab with the last known URL with the specified name and primary tab name. This method can't refresh a subtab if the last known URL is an external page or a Visualforce page. This method is only available in API version 22.0 or later.

Syntax

```

sforce.console.refreshSubtabByNameAndPrimaryTabName (name:String, primaryTabName:String,
active:Boolean, (optional) callback:Function, (optional) fullRefresh:Boolean)

```

Arguments

Name	Type	Description
name	string	Name of the subtab to refresh.
primaryTabName	string	Name of the primary tab in which the subtab opened.
active	boolean	If <code>true</code> , the refreshed subtab displays immediately. If <code>false</code> , the refreshed subtab displays in the background.
callback	function	JavaScript method that's called upon completion of the method.
fullRefresh	boolean	Enables a full refresh of the entire case feed.

Sample Code–Visualforce

```
<apex:page standardController="Case">

    <A HREF="#" onClick="testRefreshSubtabByNameAndPrimaryTabName();return false">
        Click here to refresh a subtab by name and primary tab name</A>

    <apex:includeScript value="/support/console/41.0/integration.js"/>
    <script type="text/javascript">
        function testRefreshSubtabByNameAndPrimaryTabName() {
            //Get the value for 'mySubtab' and 'myPrimaryTab' from the openSubtab method
            //These values are for example purposes only
            var subtabName = 'mySubtab';
            var primaryTabName = 'myPrimaryTab';
            sforce.console.refreshSubtabByNameAndPrimaryTabName(subtabName, primaryTabName,
            true, refreshSuccess);
        }

        var refreshSuccess = function refreshSuccess(result) {
            //Report whether refreshing the subtab was successful
            if (result.success == true) {
                alert('Subtab successfully refreshed');
            } else {
                alert('Subtab did not refresh');
            }
        };

    </script>

</apex:page>
```



Note: To see this example in action, click the custom link on a case. For more information, see [Define Custom Buttons and Links](#) in the Salesforce help.

Response

This method is asynchronous, so it returns its response in an object in a callback method. The response object contains the following field:

Name	Type	Description
success	boolean	true if the subtab refreshed successfully; false if the subtab didn't refresh.

reopenLastClosedTab()

Reopens the last closed primary tab, and any of its subtabs that were open, the moment it was closed. This method is only available in API version 35.0 or later.

Syntax

```
sforce.console.reopenLastClosedTab()
```

Arguments

Name	Type	Description
callback	function	JavaScript method called upon completion of the method.

Sample Code—Visualforce

```
<apex:page>
  <apex:includeScript value="/support/console/41.0/integration.js"/>
  <script type="text/javascript">

    var callback = function (result) {
      if (result.success) {
        alert('Last tab was re-opened!');
      } else {
        alert('No tab was re-opened. ');
      }
    };

    function reopenLastClosedTabTest() {
      sforce.console.reopenLastClosedTab(callback);
    }

  </script>
  <A HREF="#" onClick="reopenLastClosedTabTest(); return false">Re-open Last Closed Tab</A>
</apex:page>
```

Response

This method is asynchronous so it returns its response in an object in a callback method. The response object contains the following field:

Name	Type	Description
success	boolean	true if the tab was reopened, false otherwise.

resetSessionTimeout()

Resets a session timeout on a Visualforce page so that users can continue working without being logged out. This method is only available in API version 24.0 or later.

For more information, see [Modify Session Security Settings](#).

Syntax

```
sforce.console.resetSessionTimeout()
```


Arguments

None

Sample Code–Visualforce

```
<apex:page standardController="Case">
  <A HREF="#" onClick="testResetSessionTimeout();" >
    Click here to reset session timeout</A>

  <apex:includeScript value="/support/console/41.0/integration.js"/>
  <script type="text/javascript">
    function testResetSessionTimeout() {
      sforce.console.resetSessionTimeout();
    };
  </script>
</apex:page>
```

 **Note:** To see this example in action, click the custom link on a case. For more information, see [Define Custom Buttons and Links](#) in the Salesforce help.

Response

None

setTabUnsavedChanges()

Sets the unsaved changes icon (✱) on subtabs to indicate unsaved data. This method is only available in API version 23.0 or later.

Syntax

```
sforce.console.setTabUnsavedChanges(unsaved:Boolean, callback:Function,
(optional) subtabId:String)
```

Arguments

Name	Type	Description
unsaved	boolean	If <code>true</code> , the tab is marked as having unsaved changes.
callback	function	JavaScript method that's called upon completion of the method.
subtabId	string	The ID of the subtab that is marked as having unsaved changes. This argument is only available in API version 25.0 or later.

Sample Code API Version 23.0 or Later–Visualforce

```
<apex:page standardController="Case">
  <A HREF="#" onClick="testSetTabUnsavedChanges();return false">
    Click here to indicate this tab has unsaved changes</A>

  <apex:includeScript value="/support/console/41.0/integration.js"/>
  <script type="text/javascript">
    function testSetTabUnsavedChanges() {
      sforce.console.setTabUnsavedChanges(true, displayResult);
    };
    function displayResult(result) {
      if (result.success) {
        alert('Tab status has been successfully updated');
      } else {
        alert('Tab status couldn't be updated');
      }
    }
  }

</script>
</apex:page>
```



Note: To see this example in action, click the custom link on a case. For more information, see [Define Custom Buttons and Links](#) in the Salesforce help.

Response

This method returns its response in an object in a callback method. The response object contains the following field:

Name	Type	Description
success	boolean	<code>true</code> if update was successful; <code>false</code> if update wasn't successful.

Sample Code API Version 25.0 or Later–Visualforce

```
<apex:page standardController="Case">
  <A HREF="#" onClick="testSetTabUnsavedChanges();return false">
    Click here to indicate this tab has unsaved changes</A>
```

```

<apex:includeScript value="/support/console/25.0/integration.js"/>
<script type="text/javascript">
    function testSetTabUnsavedChanges() {
        sforce.console.getFocusedSubtabId(setTabDirty);
    };
    function setTabDirty(result) {
        sforce.console.setTabUnsavedChanges(true, displayResult, result.id);
    };
    function displayResult(result) {
        if (result.success) {
            alert('Tab status has been successfully updated');
        } else {
            alert('Tab status couldn't be updated');
        }
    };
</script>
</apex:page>

```

 **Note:** This example is only set to run if the Visualforce page is inside an application-level custom component. For more information, see [Methods for Application-Level Custom Console Components](#) on page 95.

Response

This method is asynchronous, so it returns its response in an object in a callback method. The response object contains the following field:

Name	Type	Description
success	boolean	true if returning the focused subtab ID was successful; false if returning the focused subtab ID wasn't successful.

setTabIcon()

Sets an icon on the specified tab. If a tab is not specified, the icon is set on the enclosing tab. Use this method to customize a tab's icon. This method is only available in API version 28.0 or later.

Syntax

```
sforce.console.setTabIcon(iconUrl:String, tabID:String, (optional) callback:Function)
```

Arguments

Name	Type	Description
iconUrl	string	A URL pointing to an image, which is used as the tab's icon. If null or undefined, the tab's default icon is used.
tabId	string	The ID of the tab on which to set the icon. If null or undefined, the enclosing tab's ID is used.

Name	Type	Description
callback	function	JavaScript method that's called upon completion of the method.

Sample Code–Visualforce

```
<apex:page>
  <A HREF="#" onClick="testSetTabIcon();return false">
    Click here to change the enclosing tab's icon</A> <BR/>
  <A HREF="#" onClick="testResetTabIcon(); return false;">
    Click here to reset the enclosing tab's icon</A>

  <apex:includeScript value="/support/console/41.0/integration.js"/>
  <script type="text/javascript">
    function checkResult(result) {
      if (result.success) {
        alert('Tab icon set successfully!');
      } else {
        alert('Tab icon cannot be set!');
      }
    }

    function testSetTabIcon() {
      sforce.console.setTabIcon('http://host/path/to/your/icon.png', null,
checkResult);
    }

    function testResetTabIcon() {
      sforce.console.setTabIcon(null, null, checkResult);
    }
  </script>
</apex:page>
```

Response

This method is asynchronous, so it returns its response in an object in a callback method. The response object contains the following field:

Name	Type	Description
success	boolean	<code>true</code> if setting the tab's icon was successful, <code>false</code> if setting the tab's icon wasn't successful.



Note: If this method is called without passing in a tab ID, the tab in which the Visualforce page is enclosed is used. If there isn't an enclosing tab, the error message `Cannot get a workspace or view tab from the given ID` displays in the browser's developer console.

setTabLink()

Sets a console tab's URL attribute to the location of the tab's content. Use this method to generate secure console URLs when users navigate to tabs displaying content outside of the Salesforce domain. This method is only available in API version 28.0 or later.

Syntax

```
sforce.console.setTabLink((optional) callback: Function)
```

Arguments

Name	Type	Description
callback	function	JavaScript method that's called upon completion of the method.

Sample Code—Visualforce

```
<apex:page standardController="Account">
  <apex: detail />
  <apex:includeScript value="/support/console/41.0/integration.js"/>
  <script type="text/javascript">
    window.onload = function() {
      sforce.console.setTabLink();
    };
  </script>
</apex:page>
```

Response

This method is asynchronous so it returns its response in an object in a callback method. The response object contains the following fields:

Name	Type	Description
success	boolean	true if the link was set successfully, false if setting was unsuccessful.
callback	function	JavaScript method that's called upon completion of the method.

setTabStyle()

Sets a cascading style sheet (CSS) on the specified tab. If a tab is not specified, the CSS is set on the enclosing tab. Use this method to customize a tab's look and feel. This method is only available in API version 28.0 or later.

Syntax

```
sforce.console.setTabStyle(style: String, tabId: String, (optional) callback: Function)
```


Arguments

Name	Type	Description
style	string	A CSS specification string used to style the tab. If null or undefined, the tab's default style is used.
tabId	string	The ID of the tab on which to set the style. If null or undefined, the enclosing tab's ID is used.
callback	function	JavaScript method that's called upon completion of the method.

Sample Code—Visualforce

```
<apex:page>
  <A HREF="#" onClick="testSetTabStyle();return false">
    Click here to change the enclosing tab's background color to red</A> <BR/>
  <A HREF="#" onClick="testResetTabStyle(); return false;">
    Click here to reset the enclosing tab's style</A>

  <apex:includeScript value="/support/console/41.0/integration.js"/>
  <script type="text/javascript">
    function checkResult(result) {
      if (result.success) {
        alert('Tab style set successfully!');
      } else {
        alert('Tab style cannot be set!');
      }
    }


    function testSetTabStyle() {
      sforce.console.setTabStyle('background:red;', null, checkResult);
    }

    function testResetTabStyle() {
      sforce.console.setTabStyle(null, null, checkResult);
    }
  </script>
</apex:page>
```

Response

This method is asynchronous, so it returns its response in an object in a callback method. The response object contains the following field:

Name	Type	Description
success	boolean	true if setting the tab's style was successful, false if setting the tab's style wasn't successful.

 **Note:** If this method is called without passing in a tab ID, the tab in which the Visualforce page is enclosed is used. If there isn't an enclosing tab, the error message `Cannot get a workspace or view tab from the given ID` displays in the browser's developer console.

setTabTextStyle()

Sets a cascading style sheet (CSS) on a specified tab's text. If a tab is not specified, the CSS is set on the enclosing tab's text. Use this method to customize a tab's text style. This method is only available in API version 28.0 or later.

Syntax

```
sforce.console.setTabTextStyle(style:String, tabID:String, (optional)callback:Function)
```

Arguments

Name	Type	Description
style	string	A CSS specification string used to set a tab's text style. If null or undefined, the tab's default text style is used.
tabId	string	The ID of the tab on which to set the text style. If null or undefined, the enclosing tab's ID is used.
callback	function	JavaScript method that's called upon completion of the method.

Sample Code—Visualforce

```
<apex:page>
  <A HREF="#" onClick="testSetTabTextStyle();return false">
    Click here to change the enclosing tab's text style</A> <BR/>
  <A HREF="#" onClick="testResetTabTextStyle(); return false;">
    Click here to reset the enclosing tab's text style</A>

  <apex:includeScript value="/support/console/41.0/integration.js"/>
  <script type="text/javascript">
    function checkResult(result) {
      if (result.success) {
        alert('Tab text style set successfully!');
      } else {
        alert('Tab text style cannot be set!');
      }
    }

    function testSetTabTextStyle() {
      sforce.console.setTabTextStyle('color:blue;font-style:italic;', null,
checkResult);
    }

    function testResetTabTextStyle() {
      sforce.console.setTabTextStyle(null, null, checkResult);
    }
  </script>
</apex:page>
```

```
</script>
</apex:page>
```

Response

This method is asynchronous, so it returns its response in an object in a callback method. The response object contains the following field:

Name	Type	Description
success	boolean	<code>true</code> if setting the tab's text style was successful, <code>false</code> if setting the tab's text style wasn't successful.



Note: If this method is called without passing in a tab ID, the tab in which the Visualforce page is enclosed is used. If there isn't an enclosing tab, the error message `Cannot get a workspace or view tab from the given ID` displays in the browser's developer console.

setTabTitle()

Sets the title of a primary tab or subtab. This method is only available in API version 20.0 or later.

Syntax

```
sforce.console.setTabTitle(tabTitle:String, (optional) tabID:String)
```

Arguments

Name	Type	Description
tabTitle	string	Title of a primary tab or subtab.
tabId	string	The ID of the tab in which to set the title. This argument is only available in API version 25.0 or later.

Sample Code–Visualforce API Version 20.0 or Later

```
<apex:page standardController="Case">
  <A HREF="#" onClick="testSetTabTitle();return false">
    Click here to change this tab's title</A>

  <apex:includeScript value="/support/console/41.0/integration.js"/>
  <script type="text/javascript">
    function testSetTabTitle() {
      //Set the current tab's title
      sforce.console.setTabTitle('My New Title');
    }
  </script>
</apex:page>
```

```
</script>
</apex:page>
```

 **Note:** To see this example in action, click the custom link on a case. For more information, see [Define Custom Buttons and Links](#) in the Salesforce help.


Response

None

Sample Code—Visualforce API Version 25.0 or Later

```
<apex:page>
  <A HREF="#" onClick="testSetTabTitle();return false">
    Click here to change the title of the focused primary tab</A>

  <apex:includeScript value="/support/console/41.0/integration.js"/>
  <script type="text/javascript">
    function testSetTabTitle() {
      sforce.console.getFocusedPrimaryTabId(function(result) {
        sforce.console.setTabTitle('My New Title', result.id);
      });
    }
  </script>
</apex:page>
```

 **Note:** This example is only set to run if the Visualforce page is inside an application-level custom component. For more information, see [Methods for Application-Level Custom Console Components](#) on page 95.

Response

None

Methods for Navigation Tabs

A Salesforce console displays a navigation tab from which users can select objects to view lists or home pages. Administrators choose the objects that users can access from a navigation tab. For more information, see “Salesforce Console Navigation Tab” and “Set Up a Salesforce Console App in Salesforce Classic” in the online help.

IN THIS SECTION:

[focusNavigationTab\(\)](#)

Focuses the browser on the navigation tab. This method is only available in API version 31.0 or later.

[getNavigationTabs\(\)](#)

Returns all of the objects in the navigation tab. This method is only available in API version 31.0 or later.

[getSelectedNavigationTab\(\)](#)

Returns the selected object in the navigation tab. This method is only available in API version 31.0 or later.

[refreshNavigationTab\(\)](#)

Refreshes the selected navigation tab. This method is only available in API version 31.0 or later.

[setSelectedNavigationTab\(\)](#)

Sets the navigation tab with a specific ID or URL. This method is only available in API version 31.0 or later.

focusNavigationTab()

Focuses the browser on the navigation tab. This method is only available in API version 31.0 or later.

Syntax

```
sforce.console.focusNavigationTab((optional) callback: Function)
```

Arguments

Name	Type	Description
callback	function	JavaScript method that's called upon completion of the method.

Sample Code—Visualforce

```
<apex:page>
  <apex:includeScript value="/support/console/41.0/integration.js"/>
  <script type="text/javascript">

    var callback = function (result) {}
    if(result.success){
      alert('success');
    }
    else{
      alert('Something is wrong.');
```

Response

This method is asynchronous, so it returns its response in an object in a callback method. The response object contains the following field:

Name	Type	Description
success	boolean	<code>true</code> if returning the object IDs was successful; <code>false</code> otherwise.

getNavigationTabs()

Returns all of the objects in the navigation tab. This method is only available in API version 31.0 or later.

Syntax

```
sforce.console.getNavigationTabs((optional) callback: Function)
```

Arguments

Name	Type	Description
callback	function	JavaScript method that's called upon completion of the method.

Sample Code—Visualforce

```
<apex:page>
  <apex:includeScript value="/support/console/41.0/integration.js"/>
  <script type="text/javascript">

    var callback = function (result) {
      var id;
      if (result.success) {
        var tempItem = JSON.parse(result.items);
        for (var i = 0, len = tempItem.length; i < len; i++) {

alert('Label:' + tempItem[i].label + 'listViewUrl:' + tempItem[i].listViewUrl + 'navTabId: '
      + tempItem[i].navigationTabId + 'Selected ' + tempItem[i].selected);
        }
      } else {
        alert('something is wrong!');
      }
    };
    sforce.console.getNavigationTabs(callback);
  </script>
</apex:page>
```

Response

This method is asynchronous so it returns its response in an object in a callback method. The response object contains the following fields:

Name	Type	Description
menuItems	object	The IDs of objects in the navigation tab.
success	boolean	<code>true</code> if returning the IDs of objects in the navigation tab was successful, <code>false</code> otherwise.

getSelectedNavigationTab()

Returns the selected object in the navigation tab. This method is only available in API version 31.0 or later.

Syntax

```
sforce.console.getSelectedNavigationTab((optional) callback: Function)
```

Arguments

Name	Type	Description
callback	function	JavaScript method that's called upon completion of the method.

Sample Code—Visualforce

```
<apex:page>
  <apex:includeScript value="/support/console/41.0/integration.js"/>
  <script type="text/javascript">

    var callback = function (result) {}
    if (result.success) {
      alert('the navigation tab id is ' + result.navigationTabId + ' and navigation
url is ' + result.listViewUrl);
    } else {
      alert('something is wrong!');
    }
  };
  sforce.console.getSelectedNavigationTab(callback);
</script>
</apex:page>
```

Response

This method is asynchronous so it returns its response in an object in a callback method. The response object contains the following fields:

Name	Type	Description
navigationTabId	string	The object ID of the selected object.
listViewUrl	object	The list view URL of the selected object.
label	object	The label of the selected object.
selected	boolean	true if returning the selected field of the object was successful, false otherwise.
success	boolean	true if returning the object IDs was successful, false otherwise.

refreshNavigationTab()

Refreshes the selected navigation tab. This method is only available in API version 31.0 or later.

Syntax

```
sforce.console.refreshNavigationTab((optional) callback: Function)
```

Arguments

Name	Type	Description
callback	function	JavaScript method that's called upon completion of the method.

Sample Code—Visualforce

```
<apex:page>
  <apex:includeScript value="/support/console/41.0/integration.js"/>
  <script type="text/javascript">

    var callback = function (result) {}
    if(result.success){
      alert('success');
    }
    else{
      alert('Something is wrong. ');
    }
  };
  sforce.console.refreshNavigationTab(callback);
</script>
</apex:page>
```

Response

This method is asynchronous, so it returns its response in an object in a callback method. The response object contains the following field:

Name	Type	Description
success	boolean	true if refreshing the navigation tab was successful, false otherwise.

setSelectedNavigationTab()

Sets the navigation tab with a specific ID or URL. This method is only available in API version 31.0 or later.

Syntax

```
sforce.console.setSelectedNavigationTab((optional)callback, navigatorTabId:(optional) string, url:(optional) string)
```

Arguments

Name	Type	Description
callback	function	JavaScript method that's called upon completion of the method.
navigatorTabId	string	The ID of the navigation tab to be selected.
url	string	The URL of the navigation tab to be selected.

Sample Code–Visualforce

```
<apex:page>
  <apex:includeScript value="/support/console/41.0/integration.js"/>
  <script type="text/javascript">
    var callback = function (result) {}
    if (result.success) {
      alert('Successful');
    } else {
      alert('something is wrong!');
    }
  };
  sforce.console.setSelectedNavigationTab(callback, 'nav-tab-4');
</script>
</apex:page>
```

Response

This method is asynchronous, so it returns its response in an object in a callback method. The response object contains the following field:

Name	Type	Description
success	boolean	<code>true</code> if setting the navigation tab with a specific ID or URL was successful, <code>false</code> otherwise.

Methods for Computer-Telephony Integration (CTI)

Salesforce Call Center seamlessly integrates Salesforce with Computer-Telephony Integration systems. Developers create a CTI system with Open CTI and console users access telephony features through a softphone, which is a call-control tool that appears in the footer of a console. For more information, see “Salesforce Open CTI” and “Salesforce Call Center” in the Salesforce Help.

IN THIS SECTION:

[fireOnCallBegin\(\)](#)

Fires an event that notifies a call has begun. Use to get information or send information between an interaction log and a custom console component. This method is only available in API version 31.0 or later.

[fireOnCallEnd\(\)](#)

Fires an event that notifies a call has ended. Use to get information or send information between an interaction log and a custom console component. This method executes when `fireOnCallBegin()` is called first. This method is only available in API version 31.0 or later.

[fireOnCallLogSaved\(\)](#)

Calls the `eventHandler` function registered with `onCallLogSaved()`. Use to get information or send information between an interaction log and a custom console component.. This method is only available in API version 31.0 or later.

[getCallAttachedData\(\)](#)

Returns the attached data of a call represented by the call object ID or null if there isn't an active call. The data is returned in JSON format. This method is for computer-telephony integration (CTI); it's only available in API version 24.0 or later.

[getCallObjectIds\(\)](#)

Returns any active call object IDs in the order in which they arrived or null if there aren't any active calls. This method is for computer-telephony integration (CTI); it's only available in API version 24.0 or later.

[onCallBegin\(\)](#)

Registers a function that is called when a call begins (comes in). This method is for computer-telephony integration (CTI); it's only available in API version 24.0 or later.

[onCallEnd\(\)](#)

Registers a function that is called when a call ends. This method is for computer-telephony integration (CTI); it's only available in API version 24.0 or later.

[onCallLogSaved\(\)](#)

Registers a function that is fired when an interaction log saves a call log. Use to get information or send information between an interaction log and a custom console component. This method is only available in API version 31.0 or later.

[onSendCTIMessage\(\)](#)

Registers a function that is fired when a message is sent with the `sendCTIMessage()`. Use to get information or send information between an interaction log and a custom console component. This method is only available in API version 31.0 or later.

[sendCTIMessage\(\)](#)

Sends a message to the CTI adapter or Open CTI. This method is for computer-telephony integration (CTI); it's only available in API version 24.0 or later.

[setCallAttachedData\(\)](#)

Sets the call data associated with a call object ID. Use to get information or send information between an interaction log and a custom console component. This method is only available in API version 31.0 or later.

[setCallObjectIds\(\)](#)

Sets call object IDs, in ascending order of arrival. This method is only available in API version 31.0 or later.

fireOnCallBegin()

Fires an event that notifies a call has begun. Use to get information or send information between an interaction log and a custom console component. This method is only available in API version 31.0 or later.

Syntax

```
sforce.console.cti.fireOnCallBegin( callObjectId:String, callType:String, callLabel:String,  
(optional) callback:Function )
```

Arguments

Name	Type	Description
callObjectId	string	The object ID of the call.
callType	string	String that specifies the call type, which must be <code>internal</code> , <code>inbound</code> or <code>outbound</code> .
callLabel	string	String that specifies a call as it appears in the Attach Call drop-down button. For example, <code>Call Label – Inbound Call 12:52:31 PM</code> .
callback	function	JavaScript method called upon completion of the method.

Sample Code–Visualforce

```
<apex:page>  
  <A HREF="#" onClick="testFireOnCallBegin();return false">  
    Click here to start a call</A>  
  
  <apex:includeScript value="/support/console/41.0/integration.js"/>  
  <script type="text/javascript">  
  
    function testFireOnCallBegin() {  
      sforce.console.cti.fireOnCallBegin('call.794937' , 'outbound' , 'label 1');  
    }  
  
  </script>  
</apex:page>
```

Response

This method is asynchronous, so it returns its response in an object in a callback method. The response object contains the following field:

Name	Type	Description
success	boolean	<code>true</code> if firing the event is successful, <code>false</code> otherwise.

fireOnCallEnd()

Fires an event that notifies a call has ended. Use to get information or send information between an interaction log and a custom console component. This method executes when `fireOnCallBegin()` is called first. This method is only available in API version 31.0 or later.

Syntax

```
sforce.console.cti.fireOnCallEnd( callObjectId:String, callDuration:Number,  
callDisposition:String, (optional)callback:Function )
```

Arguments

Name	Type	Description
callObjectId	string	The object ID of the call.
callDuration	number	Number specifying the duration of the call.
callDisposition	string	String representing the call's disposition, such as call successful, left voicemail, or disconnected.
callback	function	JavaScript method called upon completion of the method.

Sample Code–Visualforce

```
<apex:page>  
  <A HREF="#" onClick="testFireOnCallEnd();return false">  
    Click here to end a call</A>  
  
  <apex:includeScript value="/support/console/41.0/integration.js"/>  
  <script type="text/javascript">  
  
    function testFireOnCallEnd() {  
      //Here, 'call.1' refers to a call that is in progress.  
      sforce.console.cti.fireOnCallEnd('call.1', 60, 'Set Appointment');  
    }  
  
  </script>  
</apex:page>
```

Response

This method is asynchronous, so it returns its response in an object in a callback method. The response object contains the following field:

Name	Type	Description
success	boolean	true if firing the event is successful, false otherwise.

fireOnCallLogSaved()

Calls the `eventHandler` function registered with `onCallLogSaved()`. Use to get information or send information between an interaction log and a custom console component.. This method is only available in API version 31.0 or later.

Syntax

```
sforce.console.cti.fireOnCallLogSaved( id:String, (optional)callback:Function )
```

Arguments

Name	Type	Description
id	string	The object ID of the saved call log.
callback	function	JavaScript method called upon completion of the method.

Sample Code—Visualforce

```
<apex:page>
  <apex:includeScript value="/support/console/41.0/integration.js"/>
  <script type="text/javascript">

    var MyCallback = function (result) {
      alert('fireOnCallLogSaved was thrown: ' + result.success);
    };

    function testFireOnCallLogSaved() {
      // Simulates that a call log was saved by passing the task object Id as input.

      sforce.console.cti.fireOnCallLogSaved('00Txx000003qf8u', myCallback);
    }

    var callback = function (result) {
      alert('Call Log was saved! Object Id saved is : ' + result.id);
    };

    sforce.console.cti.onCallLogSaved(callback);
  </script>
  <a href="#" onClick="testFireOnCallLogSaved();return false">
    Test fireOnCallLogSaved API!</a>
</apex:page>
```

Response

This method is asynchronous, so it returns its response in an object in a callback method. The response object contains the following field:

Name	Type	Description
success	boolean	true if firing the event is successful, false otherwise.

getCallAttachedData()

Returns the attached data of a call represented by the call object ID or null if there isn't an active call. The data is returned in JSON format. This method is for computer-telephony integration (CTI); it's only available in API version 24.0 or later.

Syntax

```
sforce.console.cti.getCallAttachedData( callObjectId, getCallType, (optional)
callback:Function )
```

Arguments

Name	Type	Description
callObjectId	string	The call object ID of the call that retrieves the attached data.
getCallType	boolean	<code>true</code> if the type of call is returned as either 'INTERNAL,' 'INBOUND,' or 'OUTBOUND'; <code>false</code> otherwise. This field is only available in API version 29.0 or later.
callback	function	JavaScript method called upon completion of the method.

Sample Code–Visualforce

```
<apex:page>
  <apex:includeScript value="/support/console/41.0/integration.js"/>
  <script type="text/javascript">

    /* Note: Open CTI needs to set call type to before getting it, and call type is
    INTERNAL/INBOUND/OUTBOUND.
    */

    var callback2 = function (result) {
      alert('Call attached data is ' + result.data + '\n Call Type is ' +
result.type);

    };

    /* Retrieving call ID of first call that came in and
    * calling getCallAttachedData() to retrieve call data.
    */
    var callback1 = function (result) {
      if (result.ids && result.ids.length > 0) {
        sforce.console.cti.getCallAttachedData(result.ids[0], callback2,
{getCallType:true});
      }
    };

    //Note that we are using the CTI submodule here
    function testGetCallAttachedData() {
      sforce.console.cti.getCallObjectIds(callback1);
    };
  </script>
</apex:page>
```

```

    </script>
    <h1>CTI</h1>
    <button onclick="testGetCallAttachedData()">getAttachedData</button>
</apex:page>

```

Response

This method is asynchronous so it returns its response in an object in a callback method. The response object contains the following fields:

Name	Type	Description
data	string	The attached data of a call in JSON format.
success	boolean	<code>true</code> if returning the attached data was successful; <code>false</code> if returning the attached data wasn't successful.
type	string	The type of call. Possible values are 'INTERNAL', 'INBOUND', and 'OUTBOUND'.

getCallObjectIds()

Returns any active call object IDs in the order in which they arrived or null if there aren't any active calls. This method is for computer-telephony integration (CTI); it's only available in API version 24.0 or later.

Syntax

```
sforce.console.cti.getCallObjectIds( (optional) callback:Function )
```

Arguments

Name	Type	Description
callback	function	JavaScript method called upon completion of the method.

Sample Code—Visualforce

```

<apex:page>
  <apex:includeScript value="/support/console/41.0/integration.js"/>
  <script type="text/javascript">

    var callback = function (result) {
      alert('Active call object ids: ' + result.ids);
    };

    //Note that we are using the CTI submodule here
    sforce.console.cti.getCallObjectIds(callback);

```

```
</script>
</apex:page>
```

Response

This method is asynchronous so it returns its response in an object in a callback method. The response object contains the following fields:

Name	Type	Description
ids	string	The call object IDs of active calls or null if no call is active.
success	boolean	<code>true</code> if returning the active call object IDs was successful; <code>false</code> if returning the active call object IDs wasn't successful.

onCallBegin()

Registers a function that is called when a call begins (comes in). This method is for computer-telephony integration (CTI); it's only available in API version 24.0 or later.

Syntax

```
sforce.console.cti.onCallBegin( eventHandler:Function )
```

Arguments

Name	Type	Description
eventHandler	function	JavaScript method called when a call begins.

Sample Code—Visualforce

```
<apex:page>
  <apex:includeScript value="/support/console/41.0/integration.js"/>
    <script type="text/javascript">

      var callback = function (result) {
        alert('Call ' + result.id + 'Just came in!');
      };

      //Note that we are using the CTI submodule here
      sforce.console.cti.onCallBegin(callback);
    </script>
  </apex:page>
```


Response

This method is asynchronous, so it returns its response in an object in a callback method. The response object contains the following field:

Name	Type	Description
id	string	The call object ID of the call which has begun.

onCallEnd()

Registers a function that is called when a call ends. This method is for computer-telephony integration (CTI); it's only available in API version 24.0 or later.

Syntax

```
sforce.console.cti.onCallEnd( eventHandler:Function )
```

Arguments

Name	Type	Description
eventHandler	function	JavaScript method called when a call ends.

Sample Code—Visualforce

```
<apex:page>
  <apex:includeScript value="/support/console/41.0/integration.js"/>
  <script type="text/javascript">

    var callback = function (result) {
      var str = 'Call ' + result.id + ' ended! ';
      str += 'Call duration is ' + result.duration + '. ';
      str += 'Call disposition is ' + result.disposition;
      alert(str);
    };

    //Note that we are using the CTI submodule here
    sforce.console.cti.onCallEnd(callback);
  </script>
</apex:page>
```

Response

This method is asynchronous so it returns its response in an object in a callback method. The response object contains the following fields:

Name	Type	Description
id	string	The call object ID of the call which has ended.
duration	string	The duration of the call.
disposition	string	The disposition of the call.

onCallLogSaved()

Registers a function that is fired when an interaction log saves a call log. Use to get information or send information between an interaction log and a custom console component. This method is only available in API version 31.0 or later.

Syntax

```
sforce.console.cti.onCallLogSaved( eventHandler:Function )
```

Arguments

Name	Type	Description
eventHandler	function	For a standard interaction log, <code>eventHandler</code> is a function that is executed when a call log is saved. For a custom interaction log, <code>eventHandler</code> is a function that is executed when the <code>fireOnCallLogSaved</code> API is called in your Visualforce page.

Sample Code–Visualforce

```
<apex:page>
  <apex:includeScript value="/support/console/41.0/integration.js"/>
  <script type="text/javascript">

    var callback = function (result) {
      alert('Call Log was saved! Object Id saved is : ' + result.id);
    };

    sforce.console.cti.onCallLogSaved(callback);

  </script>
  <p>Registered onCallLogSaved listener...</p>
</apex:page>
```

Response

This method is asynchronous, so it returns its response in an object in a callback method. The response object contains the following field:

Name	Type	Description
id	string	Call log object ID that was saved.

onSendCTIMessage ()

Registers a function that is fired when a message is sent with the `sendCTIMessage ()`. Use to get information or send information between an interaction log and a custom console component. This method is only available in API version 31.0 or later.

Syntax

```
sforce.console.cti.onSendCTIMessage ( eventHandler: Function )
```

Arguments

Name	Type	Description
eventHandler	function	JavaScript method called when a message is sent with the <code>sendCTIMessage ()</code> method.

Sample Code—Visualforce

```
<apex:page>
  <apex:includeScript value="/support/console/41.0/integration.js"/>
  <script type="text/javascript">

    var callback = function (result) {
      alert('sendCTIMessage API sent the following message: ' + result.message);
    };

    sforce.console.cti.onSendCTIMessage(callback);

    function sendCTIMessage() {
      sforce.console.cti.sendCTIMessage('sending a message to CTI');
    }
  </script>
  <a href="#" onClick="sendCTIMessage();return false">
    Send a message to see your listener receiving it!</a>
</apex:page>
```

Response

This method is asynchronous, so it returns its response in an object in a callback method. The response object contains the following field:

Name	Type	Description
message	string	The message that was sent with the <code>sendCTIMessage()</code> method.

sendCTIMessage()

Sends a message to the CTI adapter or Open CTI. This method is for computer-telephony integration (CTI); it's only available in API version 24.0 or later.

Syntax

```
sforce.console.cti.sendCTIMessage( msg, (optional) callback:Function )
```

Arguments

Name	Type	Description
msg	string	Message to send to the adapter.
callback	function	JavaScript method called when the message is sent.

Sample Code—Visualforce

```
<apex:page>
  <apex:includeScript value="/support/console/41.0/integration.js"/>
  <script type="text/javascript">

    var callback = function (result) {
      if (result.success) {
        alert('CTI message was sent successfully!');
      } else {
        alert('CTI message was not sent successfully.');
```

```
      }
    };

    //Note that we are using the CTI submodule here
    sforce.console.cti.sendCTIMessage('/ANSWER?LINE_NUMBER=1', callback);
  </script>
</apex:page>
```

Response

This method is asynchronous, so it returns its response in an object in a callback method. The response object contains the following field:

Name	Type	Description
success	boolean	true if sending the message was successful; false if sending the message wasn't successful.

setCallAttachedData()

Sets the call data associated with a call object ID. Use to get information or send information between an interaction log and a custom console component. This method is only available in API version 31.0 or later.

Syntax

```
sforce.console.cti.setCallAttachedData( callObjectId:String, callData:JSON string
callType:String, (optional)callback:Functional)
```

Arguments

Name	Type	Description
callObjectId	string	The object ID of the call.
callData	string	JSON string that specifies the data to attach to the call.
callType	string	String that specifies the call type, such as internal, inbound, or outbound.
callback	function	JavaScript method called upon completion of the method.

Sample Code–Visualforce

```
<apex:page>
  <A HREF="#" onClick="testSetCallAttachedData();return false">
    Click here to set call attached data </A>

  <apex:includeScript value="/support/console/41.0/integration.js"/>
    <script type="text/javascript">

      function testSetCallAttachedData() {
        //callData must be a JSON string. We assume that your browser has
        //access to a JSON library.
        var callData = JSON.stringify({"ANI":"4155551212", "DNIS":"8005551212"});

        //Set the call attached data associated to call id 'call.1'
        sforce.console.cti.setCallAttachedData('call.1', callData, 'outbound');
      }
    </script>
</apex:page>
```

Response

This method is asynchronous, so it returns its response in an object in a callback method. The response object contains the following field:

Name	Type	Description
success	boolean	true if the event firing was successful; false otherwise.

setCallObjectIds()

Sets call object IDs, in ascending order of arrival. This method is only available in API version 31.0 or later.

Syntax

```
sforce.console.cti.setCallObjectIds( callObjectIds: Array, callback: Function )
```

Arguments

Name	Type	Description
callObjectId	array	An array of string IDs specifying the calls to set.
callback	function	JavaScript method called upon completion of the method.

Sample Code—Visualforce

```
<apex:page>
  <A HREF="#" onClick="testSetCallObjectIds();return false">
    Click here to set call object ids</A>

  <apex:includeScript value="/support/console/41.0/integration.js"/>
  <script type="text/javascript">

    function checkResult(result) {
      if (result.success) {
        alert('Call object ids set successfully!');
      } else {
        alert('Call object ids cannot be set!');
      }
    }

    function testSetCallObjectIds() {
      sforce.console.cti.setCallObjectIds(['call.1', 'call.2', 'call.3'],
checkResult);
    }
  </script>
</apex:page>
```

Response

This method is asynchronous, so it returns its response in an object in a callback method. The response object contains the following field:

Name	Type	Description
<code>success</code>	boolean	<code>true</code> if setting the call IDs was successful; <code>false</code> otherwise.

Methods for Application-Level Custom Console Components

Custom console components let you customize, extend, or integrate the footer, sidebars, highlights panels, and interaction logs of a Salesforce console using Visualforce, canvas apps, lookup fields, or related lists. Administrators can add components to either:

- Page layouts to display content on specific pages
- Salesforce console apps to display content across all pages and tabs

For more information, see “Customize a Console with Custom Components in Salesforce Classic” in the Salesforce Help.

IN THIS SECTION:

[addToBrowserTitleQueue\(\)](#)

Adds a browser tab title to a list of titles, which rotates every three seconds. This method is only available in API version 28.0 or later.

[blinkCustomConsoleComponentButtonText\(\)](#)

Blinks a button’s text on an application-level custom console component that’s on a page. This method is only available in API version 25.0 or later.

[isCustomConsoleComponentPoppedOut\(\)](#)

Determines if a custom console component is popped out from a browser. To use this method, multi-monitor components must be turned on. For more information, see “Turn On Multi-Monitor Components for a Salesforce Console in Salesforce Classic” in the online help. This method is only available in API version 30.0 or later.

[isCustomConsoleComponentWindowHidden\(\)](#)

Determines if the application-level custom console component window is hidden. This method is available in API versions 25.0 through 31.0.

[isCustomConsoleComponentHidden\(\)](#)

Determines if the application-level custom console component window is hidden. This method is available in API version 32.0 and later. In API version 31.0 and earlier, this method was called `isCustomConsoleComponentWindowHidden()`.

[isInCustomConsoleComponent\(\)](#)

Determines if the page is in an application-level custom console component. This method is only available in API version 25.0 or later.

[onCustomConsoleComponentButtonClicked\(\)](#)

Registers a function to call when a button is clicked on an application-level custom console component. This method is only available in API version 25.0 or later.

[onFocusedPrimaryTab\(\)](#)

Registers a function to call when the focus of the browser changes to a different primary tab. This method is only available in API version 25.0 or later.

[removeFromBrowserTitleQueue\(\)](#)

Removes a browser tab title from the list of titles, which rotates every three seconds. This method is only available in API version 28.0 or later.

[runSelectedMacro\(\)](#)

Executes the selected macro in the macro widget. This method is only available in API version 36.0 or later.

[scrollCustomConsoleComponentButtonText\(\)](#)

Scrolls a button's text on an application-level custom console component that's on a page. This method is only available in API version 25.0 or later.

[selectMacro\(\)](#)

Selects and displays a specific macro in the macro widget. This method is only available in API version 36.0 or later.

[setCustomConsoleComponentButtonIconUrl\(\)](#)

Sets the button icon URL of an application-level custom console component that's on a page. This method is only available in API version 25.0 or later.

[setCustomConsoleComponentButtonStyle\(\)](#)

Sets the style of a button used to launch an application-level custom console component that's on a page. This method is only available in API version 25.0 or later.

[setCustomConsoleComponentButtonText\(\)](#)

Sets the text on a button used to launch an application-level custom console component that's on a page. This method is only available in API version 25.0 or later.

[setCustomConsoleComponentHeight\(\)](#)

Sets the window height of an application-level custom console component that's on a page. This method is available in API version 32.0 or later.

[setCustomConsoleComponentVisible\(\)](#)

Sets the window visibility of an application-level custom console component that's on a page. This method is available in API version 32.0 and later. In API version 31.0 and earlier, this method was called `setCustomConsoleComponentWindowVisible()`.

[setCustomConsoleComponentWidth\(\)](#)

Sets the window width of an application-level custom console component that's on a page. This method is available in API version 32.0 or later.

[setCustomConsoleComponentPopoutable\(\)](#)

Sets a custom console component to be popped out or popped into a browser. To use this method, multi-monitor components must be turned on. For more information, see "Turn On Multi-Monitor Components for a Salesforce Console in Salesforce Classic" in the online help. This method is only available in API version 30.0 or later.

[setCustomConsoleComponentWindowVisible\(\)](#)

Sets the window visibility of an application-level custom console component that's on a page. This method is available in API versions 25.0 through 31.0.

[setSidebarVisible\(\)](#)

Shows or hides a console sidebar based on `tabId` and region. This method is available in API version 33.0 or later.

addToBrowserTitleQueue()

Adds a browser tab title to a list of titles, which rotates every three seconds. This method is only available in API version 28.0 or later.

Syntax

```
sforce.console.addToBrowserTitleQueue( title:String, callback:Function )
```

Arguments

Name	Type	Description
title	string	Browser tab title that is displayed.
callback	function	JavaScript method that's called upon completion of the method.

Sample Code—Visualforce

```
<apex:page >
  <A HREF="#" onClick="testAddToBrowserTitleQueue();return false">
    Click here to enqueue a browser title</A>

  <apex:includeScript value="/support/console/41.0/integration.js"/>
  <script type="text/javascript">
    function testAddToBrowserTitleQueue() {
      var title = 'TestTitle';
      sforce.console.addToBrowserTitleQueue(title);
    }
  </script>
</apex:page>
```

Response

This method is asynchronous so it returns its response in an object in a callback method. The response object contains the following fields:

Name	Type	Description
success	boolean	If <code>true</code> , the title was successfully added to the browser title queue. If <code>false</code> , the title wasn't added to the browser title queue.
callback	function	JavaScript method that's called upon completion of the method.

blinkCustomConsoleComponentButtonText()

Blinks a button's text on an application-level custom console component that's on a page. This method is only available in API version 25.0 or later.

Syntax

```
sforce.console.blinkCustomConsoleComponentButtonText(alternateText:String, interval:number,  
(optional) callback:Function)
```

Arguments

Name	Type	Description
alternateText	string	The alternate text to display when the button text blinks.
interval	number	Controls how often the text blinks in milliseconds.
callback	function	JavaScript method that's called upon completion of the method.

Sample Code—Visualforce

```
<apex:page>

    <A HREF="#" onClick="testBlinkCustomConsoleComponentButtonText();return false">
        Click here to blink the button text on a custom console component</A>

    <apex:includeScript value="/support/console/41.0/integration.js"/>
    <script type="text/javascript">
        function testBlinkCustomConsoleComponentButtonText() {
            //Blink the custom console component button text
            sforce.console.blinkCustomConsoleComponentButtonText('Hello World', 10,
function(result){
    if (result.success) {
        alert('The text blinking starts!');
    } else {
        alert('Could not initiate the text blinking!');
    }
    });
}
    </script>
</apex:page>
```

Response

This method is asynchronous, so it returns its response in an object in a callback method. The response object contains the following field:

Name	Type	Description
success	boolean	true if blinking, the button text was successful; false if blinking the button text wasn't successful.

isCustomConsoleComponentPoppedOut()

Determines if a custom console component is popped out from a browser. To use this method, multi-monitor components must be turned on. For more information, see “Turn On Multi-Monitor Components for a Salesforce Console in Salesforce Classic” in the online help. This method is only available in API version 30.0 or later.

Syntax

```
sforce.console.isCustomConsoleComponentPoppedOut (callback:Function)
```

Arguments

Name	Type	Description
callback	function	JavaScript method that's called upon completion of the method.

Sample Code–Visualforce

```
<apex:page>

    <A HREF="#" onClick="checkPoppedOut(); return false;">
        Is this component popped out?</A> <BR/>

    <apex:includeScript value="/support/console/41.0/integration.js"/>
    <script type="text/javascript">
        function checkResult(result) {
            if (result.success) {
                alert('Is this component popped out: ' + result.poppedOut);
            } else {
                alert('Error invoking this method. Check the browser developer console for
more information.');
```


Response

This method is asynchronous, so it returns its response in an object in a callback method. The response object contains the following field:

Name	Type	Description
success	boolean	true if returning the component's pop out status was successful; false otherwise.
poppedOut	boolean	true if the component is popped out; false otherwise.

isCustomConsoleComponentWindowHidden()

Determines if the application-level custom console component window is hidden. This method is available in API versions 25.0 through 31.0.

 **Note:** If this method is called from a popped out component in a Salesforce console where multi-monitor components is turned on, nothing will happen. For more information, see “Turn On Multi-Monitor Components for a Salesforce Console in Salesforce Classic” in the online help. Starting in API version 32.0, this method is no longer available and has been replaced by `isCustomConsoleComponentHidden()`. For more information, see “[isCustomConsoleComponentHidden\(\)](#).”

Syntax

```
sforce.console.isCustomConsoleComponentWindowHidden((optional) callback:Function)
```

Arguments

Name	Type	Description
callback	function	JavaScript method called upon completion of the method.

Sample Code—Visualforce

```
<apex:page>

    <A HREF="#" onClick="testIsCustomConsoleComponentWindowHidden();return false">
        Click here to check if the custom console component window is hidden</A>

    <apex:includeScript value="/support/console/41.0/integration.js"/>
    <script type="text/javascript">
        function testIsCustomConsoleComponentWindowHidden() {
            sforce.console.isCustomConsoleComponentWindowHidden(checkWindowVisibility);
        }

        var checkWindowVisibility = function checkWindowVisibility(result) {
            //Display the window visibility
            if (result.success) {
                alert('Is window hidden: ' + result.hidden);
            } else {
                alert('Error!');
            }
        }
    </script>

</apex:page>
```

Response

This method is asynchronous, so it returns its response in an object in a callback method. The response object contains the following field:

Name	Type	Description
hidden	boolean	<code>true</code> if the custom console component window is hidden; <code>false</code> if the custom console component window is visible.

Name	Type	Description
success	boolean	true if returning the custom console component window visibility was successful; false if returning the custom console component window visibility wasn't successful.

isCustomConsoleComponentHidden()

Determines if the application-level custom console component window is hidden. This method is available in API version 32.0 and later. In API version 31.0 and earlier, this method was called `isCustomConsoleComponentWindowHidden()`.

Syntax

```
sforce.console.isCustomConsoleComponentHidden((optional) callback:Function)
```

Arguments

Name	Type	Description
callback	function	JavaScript method called upon completion of the method.

Sample Code—Visualforce

```
<apex:page>

    <A HREF="#" onClick="testIsCustomConsoleComponentHidden();return false">
        Click here to check if the custom console component window is hidden</A>

    <apex:includeScript value="/support/console/41.0/integration.js"/>
    <script type="text/javascript">
        function testIsCustomConsoleComponentHidden() {
            sforce.console.isCustomConsoleComponentHidden(checkWindowVisibility);
        }

        var checkWindowVisibility = function checkWindowVisibility(result) {
            //Display the window visibility
            if (result.success) {
                alert('Is window hidden: ' + result.hidden);
            } else {
                alert('Error!');
            }
        }
    </script>
</apex:page>
```

Response

This method is asynchronous, so it returns its response in an object in a callback method. The response object contains the following field:

Name	Type	Description
hidden	boolean	<code>true</code> if the custom console component window is hidden; <code>false</code> if the custom console component window is visible.
success	boolean	<code>true</code> if the <code>isCustomConsoleComponentHidden()</code> call was successful; <code>false</code> if the <code>isCustomConsoleComponentHidden()</code> call wasn't successful.

isInCustomConsoleComponent()

Determines if the page is in an application-level custom console component. This method is only available in API version 25.0 or later.

Syntax

```
sforce.console.isInCustomConsoleComponent((optional) callback:Function)
```

Arguments

Name	Type	Description
callback	function	JavaScript method called upon completion of the method.

Sample Code—Visualforce

```
<apex:page>

    <A HREF="#" onClick="testIsInCustomConsoleComponent();return false">
        Click here to check if the page is in an app-level custom console component</A>

    <apex:includeScript value="/support/console/41.0/integration.js"/>
    <script type="text/javascript">
        function testIsInCustomConsoleComponent() {
            sforce.console.isInCustomConsoleComponent(checkInComponent);
        }

        var checkInComponent = function checkInComponent(result) {
            //Check if in component
            alert('Is in custom console component: ' + result.inCustomConsoleComponent);
        };

    </script>
```

```
</apex:page>
```

Response

This method is asynchronous, so it returns its response in an object in a callback method. The response object contains the following field:

Name	Type	Description
<code>inCustomConsoleComponent</code>	boolean	<code>true</code> if the page is in a custom console component; <code>false</code> if the page isn't in a custom console component.
<code>success</code>	boolean	<code>true</code> if returning the page status was successful; <code>false</code> if returning the page status wasn't successful.

onCustomConsoleComponentButtonClicked()

Registers a function to call when a button is clicked on an application-level custom console component. This method is only available in API version 25.0 or later.

Syntax

```
sforce.console.onCustomConsoleComponentButtonClicked(eventHandler: Function)
```

Arguments

Name	Type	Description
<code>callback</code>	function	JavaScript method called when a button is clicked on a custom console component.

Sample Code—Visualforce

```
<apex:page>

    <apex:includeScript value="/support/console/41.0/integration.js"/>
    <script type="text/javascript">
        var eventHandler = function (result) {
            alert('The Custom Console Component button is clicked. The component ID
is: ' + result.id +
            ' and the component window is: ' + (result.windowHidden ? 'hidden' :
'visible'));
        };

        sforce.console.onCustomConsoleComponentButtonClicked(eventHandler);
    </script>

</apex:page>
```

Event Handler Response

This method is asynchronous, so it returns its response in an object in a callback method. The response object contains the following field:

Name	Type	Description
id	string	The ID of the custom console component which includes the page.
windowHidden	boolean	<code>true</code> if the custom console component window is hidden after the button is clicked; <code>false</code> if the custom console component window is visible after the button is clicked.

onFocusedPrimaryTab()

Registers a function to call when the focus of the browser changes to a different primary tab. This method is only available in API version 25.0 or later.

Syntax

```
sforce.console.onFocusedPrimaryTab(eventHandler: Function)
```

Arguments

Name	Type	Description
eventHandler	function	JavaScript method called when the focus of the browser changes to a different primary tab.

Sample Code—Visualforce

```
<apex:page>

    <apex:includeScript value="/support/console/41.0/integration.js"/>

    <script type="text/javascript">
        var eventHandler = function (result) {
            alert('Focus changed to a different primary tab. The primary tab ID is:'
+ result.id + 'and the object Id is:' + result.objectId);
        };
        sforce.console.onFocusedPrimaryTab(eventHandler);
    </script>
</apex:page>
```

Event Handler Response

This method is asynchronous so it returns its response in an object in a callback method. The response object contains the following fields:

Name	Type	Description
id	string	The ID of the primary tab on which the browser is focused.
objectId	string	The object ID of the primary tab on which the browser is focused or null if no object exists.

removeFromBrowserTitleQueue()

Removes a browser tab title from the list of titles, which rotates every three seconds. This method is only available in API version 28.0 or later.

Syntax

```
sforce.console.removeFromBrowserTitleQueue( title:String, callback:Function )
```

Arguments

Name	Type	Description
title	string	Browser tab title to remove.
callback	function	JavaScript method that's called upon completion of the method.

Sample Code—Visualforce

```
<apex:page>
  <apex:includeScript value="/support/console/41.0/integration.js"/>
  <script type="text/javascript">

    <A HREF="#" onClick="testAddToBrowserTitleQueue();return false"> {
      Click here to enqueue a browser title</A>

    <A HREF="#" onClick="testRemoveFromBrowserTitleQueue();return false">
      Click here to remove browser title</A>

    var title = 'TestTitle';
    function testAddToBrowserTitleQueue() {
      sforce.console.addToBrowserTitleQueue(title);
    }
    function testRemoveFromBrowserTitleQueue() {
      sforce.console.removeFromBrowserTitleQueue(title);
    }
  </script>
</apex:page>
```

Response

This method is asynchronous so it returns its response in an object in a callback method. The response object contains the following fields:

Name	Type	Description
success	boolean	If <code>true</code> , the title was successfully removed from the browser title queue. If <code>false</code> , the title wasn't removed from the browser title queue.
callback	function	JavaScript method that's called upon completion of the method.

runSelectedMacro()

Executes the selected macro in the macro widget. This method is only available in API version 36.0 or later.

Syntax

```
sforce.console.runSelectedMacro ((optional) callback: Function)
```

Arguments

Name	Type	Description
callback	function	JavaScript method that is called when the method is completed

Sample Code—Visualforce

```
<apex:page>
  <A HREF="#" onClick="executeInWidget();return false">Click here to run a macro</A>
  <apex:includeScript value="/support/console/41.0/integration.js"/>
  <script type="text/javascript">
    function executeInWidget() {
      sforce.console.runSelectedMacro();
    }
  </script>
</apex:page>
```

Response

This method is asynchronous, so it returns its response in an object in a callback method. The response object contains the following field:

Name	Type	Description
cause	string	Explanation of function failure, if applicable
success	boolean	<code>true</code> if running the macro was successful; <code>false</code> otherwise

scrollCustomConsoleComponentButtonText()

Scrolls a button's text on an application-level custom console component that's on a page. This method is only available in API version 25.0 or later.

Syntax

```
sforce.console.scrollCustomConsoleComponentButtonText(interval:number, pixelsToScroll:number,
  isLeftScrolling:boolean, (optional) callback:Function)
```

Arguments

Name	Type	Description
interval	number	Controls how often the button text is scrolled in milliseconds.
pixelsToScroll	number	Controls how many pixels the button text scrolls.
isLeftScrolling	boolean	If <code>true</code> , the text scrolls left. If <code>false</code> , the text scrolls right.
callback	function	JavaScript method that's called upon completion of the method.



Tip: Try to give buttons short names. Scrolling is limited to the width of the button. If a button name is too long, scrolling can restart before the name finishes displaying.

Sample Code—Visualforce

```
<apex:page>

  <A HREF="#" onClick="testScrollCustomConsoleComponentButtonText();return false">
    Click here to scroll the button text on a custom console component</A>

  <apex:includeScript value="/support/console/41.0/integration.js"/>
  <script type="text/javascript">
    function testScrollCustomConsoleComponentButtonText() {
      //Scroll the custom console component button text from right to left
      sforce.console.scrollCustomConsoleComponentButtonText(500, 10, true,
function(result){
  if (result.success) {
    alert('The text scrolling starts!');
  } else {
    alert('Could not initiate the text scrolling!');
  }
});
    }
  </script>
</apex:page>
```

Response

This method is asynchronous, so it returns its response in an object in a callback method. The response object contains the following field:

Name	Type	Description
success	boolean	true if scrolling the button text was successful; false if scrolling the button text wasn't successful.

selectMacro()

Selects and displays a specific macro in the macro widget. This method is only available in API version 36.0 or later.

Syntax

```
sforce.console.selectMacro(macroId:String, (optional)callback:Function)
```

Arguments

Name	Type	Description
callback	function	JavaScript method that is called when the method is completed
macroID	string	ID of the macro that's selected

Sample Code—Visualforce

```
<apex:page>
  <A HREF="#" onClick="openInWidget('0JZ00123456789A');return false">Click here to select
  a macro</A>
  <apex:includeScript value="/support/console/41.0/integration.js"/>
  <script type="text/javascript">
    function openInWidget(id) {
      sforce.console.selectMacro(id);
    }
  </script>
</apex:page>
```

Response

This method is asynchronous, so it returns its response in an object in a callback method. The response object contains the following field:

Name	Type	Description
cause	string	Explanation of function failure, if applicable
success	boolean	true if selecting the macro was successful; false otherwise

setCustomConsoleComponentButtonIconUrl()

Sets the button icon URL of an application-level custom console component that's on a page. This method is only available in API version 25.0 or later.

Syntax

```
sforce.console.setCustomConsoleComponentButtonIconUrl(iconURL: String,  
(optional) callback: Function)
```

Arguments

Name	Type	Description
iconUrl	string	A URL that points to an image that's used as a button to launch a custom console component.
callback	function	JavaScript method that's called upon completion of the method.

Sample Code—Visualforce

```
<apex:page>  
  
    <A HREF="#" onClick="testSetCustomConsoleComponentButtonIconUrl();return false">  
        Click here to set the custom console component button icon</A>  
  
    <apex:includeScript value="/support/console/41.0/integration.js"/>  
    <script type="text/javascript">  
        function testSetCustomConsoleComponentButtonIconUrl() {  
  
sforce.console.setCustomConsoleComponentButtonIconUrl('http://imageserver/img.png');  
        }  
    </script>  
</apex:page>
```

Response

This method is asynchronous, so it returns its response in an object in a callback method. The response object contains the following field:

Name	Type	Description
success	boolean	<code>true</code> if setting the button icon URL was successful; <code>false</code> if setting the button icon URL wasn't successful.

setCustomConsoleComponentButtonStyle()

Sets the style of a button used to launch an application-level custom console component that's on a page. This method is only available in API version 25.0 or later.

Syntax

```
sforce.console.setCustomConsoleComponentButtonStyle(style:String, (optional) callback:Function)
```

Arguments

Name	Type	Description
style	string	The style of a button used to launch a custom console component. The styles supported include font, font color, and background color. Font and font color isn't available for Internet Explorer® 7.
callback	function	JavaScript method that's called upon completion of the method.

Sample Code—Visualforce

```
<apex:page>

    <A HREF="#" onClick="testSetCustomConsoleComponentButtonStyle();return false">
        Click here to set the style of a button used to launch a custom console
        component</A>

    <apex:includeScript value="/support/console/41.0/integration.js"/>
    <script type="text/javascript">
        function testSetCustomConsoleComponentButtonStyle() {
            sforce.console.setCustomConsoleComponentButtonStyle('background:red;');
        }
    </script>
</apex:page>
```

Response

This method is asynchronous, so it returns its response in an object in a callback method. The response object contains the following field:

Name	Type	Description
success	boolean	true if setting the button style was successful; false if setting the button style wasn't successful.

setCustomConsoleComponentButtonText()

Sets the text on a button used to launch an application-level custom console component that's on a page. This method is only available in API version 25.0 or later.

Syntax

```
sforce.console.setCustomConsoleComponentButtonText(text:String, (optional) callback:Function)
```

Arguments

Name	Type	Description
text	string	Text that's displayed on a button used to launch a custom console component.
callback	function	JavaScript method that's called upon completion of the method.

Sample Code—Visualforce

```
<apex:page>

    <A HREF="#" onClick="testSetCustomConsoleComponentButtonText();return false">
        Click here to set the text on a button used to launch a custom console component</A>

    <apex:includeScript value="/support/console/41.0/integration.js"/>
    <script type="text/javascript">
        function testSetCustomConsoleComponentButtonText() {
            //Change the custom console component button text to 'Hello World'
            sforce.console.setCustomConsoleComponentButtonText('Hello World');
        }
    </script>
</apex:page>
```

Response

Name	Type	Description
success	boolean	true if setting the button text was successful; false if setting the button text wasn't successful.

setCustomConsoleComponentHeight()

Sets the window height of an application-level custom console component that's on a page. This method is available in API version 32.0 or later.



Note: If this method is called from a popped out component in a Salesforce console where multi-monitor components is turned on, nothing will happen. For more information, see “Turn On Multi-Monitor Components for a Salesforce Console in Salesforce Classic” in the Salesforce Help.

Syntax

```
sforce.console.setCustomConsoleComponentHeight( height:number, (optional) callback:Function)
```

Arguments

Name	Type	Description
height	number	The new height in pixels.
callback	function	Javascript method called upon completion of the method.

Sample Code–Visualforce

```
<apex:page>

    <A HREF="#" onClick="testSetCustomConsoleComponentHeight();return false">
        Click here to set the custom console component height to 100px</A>

    <apex:includeScript value="/support/console/41.0/integration.js"/>
    <script type="text/javascript">
        function testSetCustomConsoleComponentHeight() {
            // Set the custom console component height
            sforce.console.setCustomConsoleComponentHeight(100);
        }
    </script>
</apex:page>
```

Response

This method is asynchronous, so it returns its response in an object in a callback method. The response object contains the following field:

Name	Type	Description
success	boolean	true if the method call was successful; false otherwise.

setCustomConsoleComponentVisible()

Sets the window visibility of an application-level custom console component that's on a page. This method is available in API version 32.0 and later. In API version 31.0 and earlier, this method was called `setCustomConsoleComponentWindowVisible()`.

Syntax

```
sforce.console.setCustomConsoleComponentVisible(visible:Boolean,  
(optional) callback:Function)
```

Arguments

Name	Type	Description
visible	boolean	true to make the custom console component window visible, false to hide the custom console component window.
callback	function	JavaScript method that's called upon completion of the method.

Sample Code–Visualforce

```
<apex:page>  
  
    <A HREF="#" onClick="testSetCustomConsoleComponentVisible();return false">  
        Click here to make the custom console component window visible</A>  
  
    <apex:includeScript value="/support/console/41.0/integration.js"/>  
    <script type="text/javascript">  
        function testSetCustomConsoleComponentVisible() {  
            // Make the custom console component window visible  
            sforce.console.setCustomConsoleComponentVisible(true);  
        }  
    </script>  
</apex:page>
```

Response

Name	Type	Description
success	boolean	true if setting the button window visibility was successful; false if setting the button window visibility wasn't successful.

setCustomConsoleComponentWidth()

Sets the window width of an application-level custom console component that's on a page. This method is available in API version 32.0 or later.



Note: If this method is called from a popped out component in a Salesforce console where multi-monitor components is turned on, nothing will happen. For more information, see “Turn On Multi-Monitor Components for a Salesforce Console in Salesforce Classic” in the Salesforce Help.

Syntax

```
sforce.console.setCustomConsoleComponentWidth( width:number, callback:Function)
```

Arguments

Name	Type	Description
width	number	The new width in pixels.
callback	function	Javascript method called upon completion of the method.

Sample Code—Visualforce

```
<apex:page>

    <A HREF="#" onClick="testSetCustomConsoleComponentWidth();return false">
        Click here to set the custom console component width to 100px</A>

    <apex:includeScript value="/support/console/41.0/integration.js"/>
    <script type="text/javascript">
        function testSetCustomConsoleComponentWidth() {
            // Set the custom console component width
            sforce.console.setCustomConsoleComponentWidth(100);
        }
    </script>
</apex:page>
```

Response

This method is asynchronous, so it returns its response in an object in a callback method. The response object contains the following field:

Name	Type	Description
success	boolean	true if the method call was successful; false otherwise.

setCustomConsoleComponentPopoutable()

Sets a custom console component to be popped out or popped into a browser. To use this method, multi-monitor components must be turned on. For more information, see “Turn On Multi-Monitor Components for a Salesforce Console in Salesforce Classic” in the online help. This method is only available in API version 30.0 or later.

Syntax

```
sforce.console.setCustomConsoleComponentPopoutable(popoutable:Boolean,
(optional) callback:Function)
```

Arguments

Name	Type	Description
popoutable	boolean	If <code>true</code> , the component can be popped out or popped into a browser. If <code>false</code> , the component cannot be popped out or popped into a browser.
callback	function	JavaScript method that's called upon completion of the method.

Sample Code–Visualforce

```
<apex:page>

    <A HREF="#" onClick="enablePopout(); return false;">
        Click here to enable pop out or pop in functionality</A> <BR/>
    <A HREF="#" onClick="disablePopout(); return false;">
        Click here to disable pop out or pop in functionality</A>

    <apex:includeScript value="/support/console/41.0/integration.js"/>
    <script type="text/javascript">
        function checkResult(result) {
            if (result.success) {
                alert('The method was successfully invoked.');
```

```
            } else {
                alert('Error while invoking this method. Check the browser developer console
for more information.');
```

```
            }
        }

        function enablePopout() {
            sforce.console.setCustomConsoleComponentPopoutable(true, checkResult);
        }

        function disablePopout() {
            sforce.console.setCustomConsoleComponentPopoutable(false, checkResult);
        }
    </script>
</apex:page>
```


Response

This method is asynchronous, so it returns its response in an object in a callback method. The response object contains the following field:

Name	Type	Description
success	boolean	<code>true</code> if enabling pop out or pop in functionality for the component was successful; <code>false</code> otherwise.

setCustomConsoleComponentWindowVisible()

Sets the window visibility of an application-level custom console component that's on a page. This method is available in API versions 25.0 through 31.0.

 **Note:** If this method is called from a popped out component in a Salesforce console where multi-monitor components is turned on, nothing will happen. For more information, see “Turn On Multi-Monitor Components for a Salesforce Console in Salesforce Classic” in the Salesforce Help. Starting in API version 32.0, this method is no longer available and has been replaced by `setCustomConsoleComponentVisible()`. For more information, see [setCustomConsoleComponentVisible\(\)](#).

Syntax

```
sforce.console.setCustomConsoleComponentWindowVisible(visible: Boolean,  
(optional) callback: Function)
```

Arguments

Name	Type	Description
visible	boolean	true to make the custom console component window visible, false to hide the custom console component window.
callback	function	JavaScript method that's called upon completion of the method.

Sample Code–Visualforce

```
<apex:page>  
  
  <A HREF="#" onClick="testSetCustomConsoleComponentWindowVisible();return false">  
    Click here to make the custom console component window visible</A>  
  
  <apex:includeScript value="/support/console/41.0/integration.js"/>  
  <script type="text/javascript">  
    function testSetCustomConsoleComponentWindowVisible() {  
      //Make the custom console component window visible  
      sforce.console.setCustomConsoleComponentWindowVisible(true);  
    }  
  </script>  
</apex:page>
```

Response

Name	Type	Description
success	boolean	true if setting the button window visibility was successful; false if setting the button window visibility wasn't successful.

setSidebarVisible()

Shows or hides a console sidebar based on `tabId` and region. This method is available in API version 33.0 or later.

Syntax

```
sforce.console.setSidebarVisible( visible:Boolean, (optional) tabId:String,
(optional) region:String, (optional) callback:Function)
```

Arguments

Name	Type	Description
visible	boolean	true to show the sidebar or false to hide the sidebar.
tabId	string	The ID of the tab on which to show or hide the sidebar.
region	string	The region on the console where the sidebar is located, such as left or right, top or bottom. Regions are represented as: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • sforce.console.Region.LEFT • sforce.console.Region.RIGHT • sforce.console.Region.TOP • sforce.console.Region.BOTTOM
callback	function	JavaScript method called upon completion of the method.

Sample Code–Visualforce

```
<apex:page>
  <apex:includeScript value="/support/console/41.0/integration.js"/>
  <script type="text/javascript">

    var callback = function (result) {
      if (result.success) {
        alert('Congratulations!');
      } else {
        alert('something is wrong!');
      }
    };

    function setSidebarVisible() {

sforce.console.setSidebarVisible(true, 'scc-st-1', sforce.console.Region.LEFT, callback);
    }

  </script>
  <A HREF="#" onClick="setSidebarVisible(); return false">SetSidebarToExpand</A>
</apex:page>
```

Response

This method is asynchronous, so it returns its response in an object in a callback method. The response object contains the following field:

Name	Type	Description
<code>success</code>	boolean	<code>true</code> if the method call was successful; <code>false</code> otherwise.

Methods for Push Notifications

Push notifications are visual indicators on lists and detail pages in a console that show when a record or field has changed during a user's session. For example, if two support agents are working on the same case, and one agent changes the `Priority`, a push notification appears to the other agent so he or she spots the change and doesn't duplicate the effort.

When administrators set up a Salesforce console, they choose when push notifications display, and which objects and fields trigger push notifications. Developers can use push notification methods to customize push notifications beyond the default visual indicators supplied by Salesforce. For example, developers can use the methods below to create personalized notifications about objects accessible to specific console users, thereby eliminating the need for email notifications. For more information, see "Configure Push Notifications for a Salesforce Console in Salesforce Classic" in the Salesforce Help.

Consider the following when using push notification methods:

- Push notification listener response is only available for the objects and fields selected to trigger push notifications for a console.
- When a Visualforce page includes a listener added by the `addPushNotificationListener()` method, the page receives notifications. The listener receives notifications when there is an update by any user to the objects selected for triggering console push notifications and the current user has access to the modified record. This functionality is slightly different from push notifications set up in the Salesforce user interface in that:
 - Listeners receive update notifications for changes made by all users.
 - Listeners receive notifications when an object's fields are updated or created, even if those fields aren't selected to trigger push notifications; and the notifications don't include details about what changed. For example, if `Status` on the Case object is set to trigger a push notification, but `Priority` on the Case object changes, a listener receives a notification that the case changed without specifying details.
 - Listeners don't obey the `Choose How Lists Refresh` and `Choose How Detail Pages Refresh` push notifications settings in a Salesforce console.
 - The only way to stop receiving notifications is to remove listeners using the `removePushNotificationListener()` method.
- Push notifications aren't available in the console in Professional Edition.

IN THIS SECTION:

[addPushNotificationListener\(\)](#)

Adds a listener for a push notification. A user can only register a listener once until he or she removes the listener, or the listener is removed by another user. This method is only available in API version 26.0 or later.

[removePushNotificationListener\(\)](#)

Removes a listener that gets added for a push notification. This method is only available in API version 26.0 or later.

addPushNotificationListener()

Adds a listener for a push notification. A user can only register a listener once until he or she removes the listener, or the listener is removed by another user. This method is only available in API version 26.0 or later.

For more information on push notifications, see [Methods for Push Notifications](#) on page 118.

Syntax

```
sforce.console.addPushNotificationListener( objects: array, eventHandler:Function )
```

Arguments

Name	Type	Description
objects	array	Objects set to receive notifications.
eventHandler	function	JavaScript method called when there is a push notification.

Sample Code–Visualforce

```
<apex:page>
  <apex:includeScript value="/support/console/41.0/integration.js"/>
  <script type="text/javascript">

    var eventHandler = function (result) {
      alert('There is a push notification of object: ' + result.Id);
    };
    //Add a push notification listener for Case and Account
    sforce.console.addPushNotificationListener(['Case', 'Account'], eventHandler);
  </script>
</apex:page>
```

Response

This method is asynchronous so it returns its response in an object in a callback method.

Name	Type	Description
id	string	The object ID of the push notification.
entityType	string	The type of object included in the push notification. For example, Account or Contact. Objects available for push notifications are determined by the administrator who set up a Salesforce console. For more information, see “Configure Push Notifications for a Salesforce Console in Salesforce Classic” in the Salesforce online help.

Name	Type	Description
Type	string	The field of the object included in the push notification. For example, the <code>Account Name</code> field on Account. Notifications occur when the field is either updated or created. Fields on objects available for push notifications are determined by the administrator who set up a Salesforce console. For more information, see “Configure Push Notifications for a Salesforce Console in Salesforce Classic” in the Salesforce online help.
LastModifiedById	string	The user ID of the user who last modified the object in the push notification.

removePushNotificationListener()

Removes a listener that gets added for a push notification. This method is only available in API version 26.0 or later.

For more information on push notifications, see [Methods for Push Notifications](#) on page 118.

Syntax

```
sforce.console.removePushNotificationListener((optional) callback:Function )
```

Arguments

Name	Type	Description
callback	function	A function called when the removal of the push notification listener completes.

Sample Code–Visualforce

```
<apex:page standardController="Case">

    <A HREF="#" onClick="testRemovePushNotification();return false">
        Click here to remove push notification</A>

    <apex:includeScript value="/support/console/41.0/integration.js"/>
    <script type="text/javascript">

        function testRemovePushNotification() {
            sforce.console.removePushNotificationListener(removeSuccess);
        }
        var removeSuccess = function removeSuccess(result) {
            //Report whether removing the push notification listener is successful
            if (result.success == true) {
                alert('Removing push notification was successful');
            } else {
                alert('Removing push notification wasn't successful');
            }
        }
    </script>
</apex:page>
```



```

    };
  </script>
</apex:page>

```

Response

This method is asynchronous so it returns its response in an object in a callback method.

Name	Type	Description
success	boolean	<code>true</code> if removing the push notification listener was successful; <code>false</code> if removing the push notification listener wasn't successful.

Methods for Console Events

JavaScript can be executed when certain types of events occur in a console, such as when a user closes a tab. The following standard events are supported:

Event	Description	Payload
<code>sforce.console.ConsoleEvent.OPEN_TAB</code>	Fired when a primary tab or subtab is opened. Available in API version 30.0 or later.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <code>id</code> — The ID of the opened tab. <code>objectId</code> — The object ID of the opened tab, if available.
<code>sforce.console.ConsoleEvent.CLOSE_TAB</code>	Fired when a primary tab or subtab with a specified ID in the <code>additionalParams</code> argument is closed. Or, fired when a primary tab or subtab with no specified ID is closed. Available in API version 30.0 or later.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <code>id</code> — The ID of the closed tab. <code>objectId</code> — The object ID of the closed tab, if available. <p>Note: For some objects (such as Email and Case Comment), the tab is opened and closed immediately and no object ID is generated for the tab. In those cases, this field's value is equal to the parent's object ID.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <code>tabObjectId</code> — The object ID of the closed tab, if available. <p>Note: <code>tabObjectId</code> is generally the same as <code>objectId</code>. However, for tabs that close upon submission, no <code>tabObjectId</code> is generated. In those cases, the value of this field is either empty or null. For an Email, the value is empty. For a Case Comment, the value is null.</p>

Event	Description	Payload
<code>sforce.console.ConsoleEvent.CONSOLE_LOGOUT</code>	<p>Delays the execution of logging out of a console when a user clicks Logout. When Logout is clicked:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. An overlay appears, which tells a user that logout is in progress. 2. Callbacks are executed that have been registered by using <code>sforce.console.ConsoleEvent.CONSOLE_LOGOUT</code> 3. Console logout logic is executed. <p>If the callback contains synchronous blocking code, the console logout code isn't executed until the blocking code is executed. As a best practice, avoid synchronous blocking code or long code execution during logout.</p> <p>Available in API version 31.0 or later.</p>	None

IN THIS SECTION:

[addEventListener\(\)](#)

Adds a listener for a custom event type or a standard event type when the event is fired. This method adds a listener for custom event types in API version 25.0 or later; it adds a listener for standard event types in API version 30.0 or later.

[fireEvent\(\)](#)

Fires a custom event. This method is only available in API version 25.0 or later.

[removeEventListener\(\)](#)

Removes a listener for a custom event type or a standard event type. This method removes a listener for custom event types in API version 25.0 or later; it removes a listener for standard event types in API version 30.0 or later.

addEventListener()

Adds a listener for a custom event type or a standard event type when the event is fired. This method adds a listener for custom event types in API version 25.0 or later; it adds a listener for standard event types in API version 30.0 or later.

For the list of standard events, see [Methods for Console Events](#) on page 121.

Syntax

```
sforce.console.addEventListener( eventType: String, eventListener:Function,
(optional) additionalParams:Object )
```

Arguments

Name	Type	Description
eventType	string	Custom event type for which eventListener listens.
eventListener	function	JavaScript method called when an eventType is fired.
additionalParams	object	Optional parameters accepted by this method. The supported properties on this object are <code>tabId</code> : The ID of the tab to listen for the specified event. This argument is only available in API version 30.0 or later.

Sample Code API Version 25.0 or Later–Visualforce

```
<apex:page>
  <apex:includeScript value="/support/console/41.0/integration.js"/>
  <script type="text/javascript">

    var listener = function (result) {
      alert('Message received from event: ' + result.message);
    };
    //Add a listener for the 'SampleEvent' event type
    sforce.console.addEventListener('SampleEvent', listener);
  </script>
</apex:page>
```

Response

This method is asynchronous, so it returns its response in an object in a callback method. The response object contains the following field:

Name	Type	Description
message	string	The message which is sent with the fired event. If the response is from a custom keyboard shortcut, the <code>message</code> includes the following information on which the browser is focused, in this order: <ol style="list-style-type: none">1. Object ID of the primary tab2. ID of the primary tab3. Object ID of the subtab4. ID of the subtab For more information, see “Customize Keyboard Shortcuts for a Salesforce Console in Salesforce Classic” in the online help.

Sample Code API Version 30.0 or Later–Visualforce

```
<apex:page>
  <apex:includeScript value="/support/console/41.0/integration.js"/>
  <script type="text/javascript">

    var onEnclosingPrimaryTabClose = function (result) {
      alert('The enclosing primary tab is about to be closed. Tab ID: ' + result.id
+ ', Object ID: ' + (result.objectId ? result.objectId : 'not available'));
    };

    //Add a listener to handle the closing of the enclosing primary tab
    sforce.console.getEnclosingPrimaryTabId(function (result) {
      if (result.id) {
        sforce.console.addEventListener(sforce.console.ConsoleEvent.CLOSE_TAB,
          onEnclosingPrimaryTabClose, { tabId : result.id });
      } else {
        alert('Could not find an enclosing primary TAB!');
      }
    });
  </script>
</apex:page>
```

Response

This method is asynchronous, so it returns its response in an object in a callback method. The response object contains the following field:

Name	Type	Description
message	string	<p>The message which is sent with the fired event.</p> <p>If the response is from a console event, the message includes payload details as described in Methods for Console Events on page 121.</p> <p>If the response is from a custom keyboard shortcut, the message includes the following information on which the browser is focused, in this order:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Object ID of the primary tab 2. ID of the primary tab 3. Object ID of the subtab 4. ID of the subtab <p>For more information, see “Customize Keyboard Shortcuts for a Salesforce Console in Salesforce Classic” in the online help.</p>

fireEvent()

Fires a custom event. This method is only available in API version 25.0 or later.

Syntax

```
sforce.console.fireEvent( eventType:String, message:String, (optional)callback:Function
)
```

Arguments

Name	Type	Description
eventType	string	The type of custom event to fire.
message	string	The message which is sent with the fired event.
callback	function	JavaScript method called when the custom event is fired.

Sample Code–Visualforce

```
<apex:page>
  <apex:includeScript value="/support/console/41.0/integration.js"/>
  <script type="text/javascript">

    <A HREF="#" onClick="testFireEvent(); return false;">
      Click here to fire an event of type 'SampleEvent'</A>

    var callback = function(result) {
      if (result.success) {
        alert('The custom event is fired!');
      } else {
        alert('The custom event could not be fired!');
      }
    };

    function testFireEvent() {
      //Fire an event of type 'SampleEvent'
      sforce.console.fireEvent('SampleEvent', 'EventMessage', callback);
    }
  </script>
</apex:page>
```

Response

This method is asynchronous, so it returns its response in an object in a callback method. The response object contains the following field:

Name	Type	Description
success	boolean	true if firing the event is successful, false if firing the event wasn't successful.

removeEventListener()

Removes a listener for a custom event type or a standard event type. This method removes a listener for custom event types in API version 25.0 or later; it removes a listener for standard event types in API version 30.0 or later.

For the list of standard events, see [Methods for Console Events](#) on page 121.

Syntax

```
sforce.console.removeEventListener( eventType: String, eventListener:Function,  
(optional)additionalParams:Object )
```

Arguments

Name	Type	Description
eventType	string	Event type for which eventListener is removed.
eventListener	function	Event listener to remove.
additionalParams	object	Optional parameters accepted by this method. The supported properties on this object are <code>tabId</code> : The ID of the tab to remove the listener for the specified event. This argument is only available in API version 30.0 or later.

Sample Code API Version 25.0 or Later–Visualforce

```
<apex:page>  
  <apex:includeScript value="/support/console/41.0/integration.js"/>  
  <A HREF="#" onClick="testRemoveEventListener(); return false;">  
    Click here to remove an event listener for the 'SampleEvent' event type</A>  
  
  <script type="text/javascript">  
    var listener = function (result) {  
      alert('Message received from event: ' + result.message);  
    };  
    //Add a listener for the 'SampleEvent' event type  
    sforce.console.addEventListener('SampleEvent', listener);  
  
    function testRemoveEventListener() {  
      sforce.console.removeEventListener('SampleEvent', listener);  
    }  
  </script>  
</apex:page>
```

Response

None

Sample Code API Version 30.0 or Later–Visualforce

```
<apex:page>
  <apex:includeScript value="/support/console/41.0/integration.js"/>
    <A HREF="#" onClick="testRemoveEventListener(); return false;">
      Click here to remove an event listener for the console 'CLOSE_TAB' event
    type</A>

    <script type="text/javascript">
      var tabId;

      var onEnclosingPrimaryTabClose = function (result) {
        alert('The enclosing primary tab is about to be closed. Tab ID: ' + result.id
+ ',
          Object ID: ' + (result.objectId ? result.objectId : 'not available'));

      };

      //Add a listener to handle the closing of the enclosing primary tab
      sforce.console.getEnclosingPrimaryTabId(function (result) {
        if (result.id) {
          tabId = result.id;
          sforce.console.addEventListener(sforce.console.ConsoleEvent.CLOSE_TAB,
onEnclosingPrimaryTabClose, { tabId : tabId });
        } else {
          alert('Could not find an enclosing primary TAB!');
        }
      });

      function testRemoveEventListener() {
        sforce.console.removeEventListener(sforce.console.ConsoleEvent.CLOSE_TAB,
onEnclosingPrimaryTabClose, { tabId : tabId });
      }
    </script>
</apex:page>
```

Response

None

Methods for Live Agent

Live Agent lets you connect with customers or website visitors in real time through Web-based chat. For more information, see “Add Live Agent to the Salesforce Console in Salesforce Classic” in the Salesforce Help.



Note: These methods don’t work for chats routed with Omni-Channel. Chats with Omni-Channel routing use the [Methods for Omni-Channel](#). If you’re using Lightning Experience, use the [Methods for Omni-Channel in Lightning Experience \(Beta\)](#).

IN THIS SECTION:

[acceptChat\(\)](#)

Accepts a chat request. Available in API version 29.0 or later. This method isn't supported with Omni-Channel in API version 37.0 or later.

[cancelFileTransferByAgent\(\)](#)

Indicates that a file transfer request has been canceled by an agent. Available in API version 31.0 or later.

[declineChat\(\)](#)

Declines a chat request. Available in API version 29.0 or later. This method isn't supported with Omni-Channel in API version 37.0 or later.

[endChat\(\)](#)

Ends a chat in which an agent is currently engaged. Available in API version 29.0 or later.

[getAgentInput\(\)](#)

Returns the string of text which is currently in the agent's text input area in the chat log of a chat with a specific chat key. Available in API version 29.0 or later.

[getAgentState\(\)](#)

Returns the agent's current Live Agent status, such as Online, Away, or Offline. Available in API version 29.0 or later.

[getChatLog\(\)](#)

Returns the chat log of a chat associated with a specific chat key. Available in API version 29.0 or later.

[getChatRequests\(\)](#)

Returns the chat keys of the chat requests that have been assigned to an agent. Available in API version 29.0 or later.

[getDetailsByChatKey\(\)](#)

Returns the details of the chat associated with a specific chat key. Available in API version 29.0 or later.

[getDetailsByPrimaryTabId\(\)](#)

Returns the details of the chat associated with a specific primary tab ID. Available in API version 29.0 or later.

[getEngagedChats\(\)](#)

Returns the chat keys of the chats in which the agent is currently engaged. Available in API version 29.0 or later.

[getMaxCapacity\(\)](#)

Returns the maximum chat capacity for the current agent, as specified in the agent's assigned agent configuration. Available in API version 29.0 or later.

[initFileTransfer\(\)](#)

Initiates the process of transferring a file from a customer to an agent. Available in API version 31.0 or later.

[onAgentSend\(\)](#)

Registers a function to call when an agent sends a chat message through the Salesforce console. This method intercepts the message and occurs before it is sent to the chat visitor. Available in API version 29.0 or later.

[onAgentStateChanged\(\)](#)

Registers a function to call when agents change their Live Agent status, such as from Online to Away. Available in API version 29.0 or later.

[onChatCanceled\(\)](#)

Registers a function to call when a chat visitor cancels a chat request. Available in API version 29.0 or later.

[onChatCriticalWaitState\(\)](#)

Registers a function to call when a chat becomes critical to answer or a waiting chat is answered. Available in API version 29.0 or later.

[onChatDeclined\(\)](#)

Registers a function to call when an agent declines a chat request. Available in API version 29.0 or later.

[onChatEnded\(\)](#)

Registers a function to call when an engaged chat ends. Available in API version 29.0 or later.

[onChatRequested\(\)](#)

Registers a function to call when an agent receives a chat request. Available in API version 29.0 or later.

[onChatStarted\(\)](#)

Registers a function to call when an agent starts a new chat with a customer. Available in API version 29.0 or later.

[onChatTransferredOut\(\)](#)

Registers a function to call when an engaged chat is transferred out to another agent. Available in API version 29.0 or later.

[onCurrentCapacityChanged\(\)](#)

Registers a function to call when an agent's capacity for accepting chats changes—for example, if an agent accepts a new chat, ends a currently engaged chat, or otherwise changes the number of chats to which they are assigned, or if a chat request is pushed to their chat queue. Available in API version 29.0 or later.

[onCustomEvent\(\)](#)

Registers a function to call when a custom event takes place during a chat. Available in API version 29.0 or later.

[onFileTransferCompleted\(\)](#)

Registers a function to call when a file is transferred from a customer to an agent. Available in API version 31.0 or later.

[onNewMessage\(\)](#)

Registers a function to call when a new message is sent from a customer, agent, or supervisor. Available in API version 29.0 or later.

[onTypingUpdate\(\)](#)

Registers a function to call when the customer's text in the chat window changes. If Sneak Peek is enabled, this function is called whenever the customer edits the text in the chat window. If Sneak Peek is not enabled, this function is called whenever a customer starts or stops typing in the chat window. Available in API version 29.0 or later.

[sendCustomEvent\(\)](#)

Sends a custom event to the client-side chat window for a chat with a specific chat key. Available in API version 29.0 or later.

[sendMessage\(\)](#)

Sends a new chat message from the agent to a chat with a specific chat key. Available in API version 29.0 or later.

[setAgentInput\(\)](#)

Sets the string of text in the agent's text input area in the chat log of a chat with a specific chat key. Available in API version 29.0 or later.

[setAgentState\(\)](#)

Sets an agent's Live Agent status, such as Online, Away, or Offline. Available in API version 29.0 or later.

[Methods for Live Agent Chat Visitors](#)

There are a few methods available that you can use to customize the chat visitor experience for Live Agent in a custom Visualforce chat window. These methods apply to Salesforce Classic only.

acceptChat()

Accepts a chat request. Available in API version 29.0 or later. This method isn't supported with Omni-Channel in API version 37.0 or later.

Syntax

```
sforce.console.chat.acceptChat(chatKey:String, (optional) callback:Function)
```

Arguments

Name	Type	Description
chatKey	String	The chat key for the chat request you wish to accept.
callback	function	JavaScript method called upon completion of the method.

Sample Code—Visualforce

```
<apex:page>
  <apex:includeScript value="/support/console/41.0/integration.js"/>
  <a href="#" onClick="testAcceptChat();return false;">Accept Chat</a>

  <script type="text/javascript">
    function testAcceptChat() {
      //Get the value for 'myChatKey' from the getChatRequests() or onChatRequested()
      methods.
      //These values are for example purposes only
      var chatKey = 'myChatKey';
      sforce.console.chat.acceptChat(chatKey, acceptSuccess);
    }

    function acceptSuccess(result) {
      //Report whether accepting the chat was succesful
      if (result.success == true) {
        alert('Accepting the chat was successful');
      } else {
        alert('Accepting the chat was not successful');
      }
    }
  };
</script>
</apex:page>
```

Response

This method is asynchronous so it returns its response in an object in a callback method. The response object contains the following properties:

Name	Type	Description
success	Boolean	<code>true</code> if accepting the chat was successful; <code>false</code> if accepting the chat wasn't successful.

cancelFileTransferByAgent()

Indicates that a file transfer request has been canceled by an agent. Available in API version 31.0 or later.

Syntax

```
sforce.console.chat.cancelFileTransferByAgent(chatKey:String, (optional) callback:Function)
```

Arguments

Name	Type	Description
chatKey	String	The chat key for the chat for which the agent canceled the file transfer request.
callback	function	JavaScript method that is called when the method is completed.

Sample Code–Visualforce

```
<apex:page>
<apex:includeScript value="/support/console/41.0/integration.js"/>
<a href="#" onClick="testCancelFileTransfer();return false;">Cancel file transfer</a>

<script type="text/javascript">
    function testCancelFileTransfer() {
        //Gets the value for 'myChatKey' from the getChatRequests() or onChatRequested()
        methods.
        //These values are for example purposes only.
        var chatKey = 'myChatKey';
        sforce.console.chat.cancelFileTransferByAgent(chatKey, fileSuccess);
    }

    function fileSuccess(result) {
        //Report whether canceling was successful
        if (result.success == true) {
            alert('Canceling file transfer was successful.');
```

Response

This method is asynchronous so it returns its response in an object in a callback method. The response object contains the following properties:

Name	Type	Description
success	Boolean	true if canceling the file transfer request was successful; false if canceling the file transfer request wasn't successful.

declineChat()

Declines a chat request. Available in API version 29.0 or later. This method isn't supported with Omni-Channel in API version 37.0 or later.

Syntax

```
sforce.console.chat.declineChat(chatKey:String, (optional) callback:Function)
```

Arguments

Name	Type	Description
chatKey	String	The chat key for the request you wish to decline.
callback	function	JavaScript method called upon completion of the method.

Sample Code—Visualforce

```
<apex:page>
  <apex:includeScript value="/support/console/41.0/integration.js"/>
  <a href="#" onClick="testDeclineChat();return false;">Decline Chat</a>

  <script type="text/javascript">
    function testDeclineChat() {
      //Get the value for 'myChatKey' from the getChatRequests() or onChatRequested()
      methods.
      //These values are for example purposes only
      var chatKey = 'myChatKey';
      sforce.console.chat.declineChat(chatKey, declineSuccess);
    }

    function declineSuccess(result) {
      //Report whether declining the chat was succesful
      if (result.success == true) {
        alert('Declining the chat was successful');
      } else {
        alert('Declining the chat was not successful');
      }
    }
  };
</script>
</apex:page>
```

Response

This method is asynchronous so it returns its response in an object in a callback method. The response object contains the following properties:

Name	Type	Description
success	Boolean	true if declining the event was successful; false if declining the event wasn't successful.

endChat()

Ends a chat in which an agent is currently engaged. Available in API version 29.0 or later.

Syntax

```
sforce.console.chat.endChat(chatKey:String, (optional) callback:Function)
```

Arguments

Name	Type	Description
chatKey	String	The chat key for the engaged chat you wish to end.
callback	function	JavaScript method called upon completion of the method.

Sample Code—Visualforce

```
<apex:page>
  <apex:includeScript value="/support/console/41.0/integration.js"/>
  <a href="#" onClick="testEndChat();return false;">End Chat</a>

  <script type="text/javascript">
    function testEndChat() {
      //Get the value for 'myChatKey' from the getEngagedChats() or onChatStarted()
methods.
      //These values are for example purposes only
      var chatKey = 'myChatKey';
      sforce.console.chat.endChat(chatKey, endSuccess);
    }

    function endSuccess(result) {
      //Report whether ending the chat was succesful
      if (result.success == true) {
        alert('Ending the chat was successful');
      } else {
        alert('Ending the chat was not successful');
      }
    }
  };
</script>
```

```
</script>
</apex:page>
```

Response

This method is asynchronous so it returns its response in an object in a callback method. The response object contains the following properties:

Name	Type	Description
success	Boolean	true if ending the chat was successful; false if ending the chat wasn't successful.

getAgentInput()

Returns the string of text which is currently in the agent's text input area in the chat log of a chat with a specific chat key. Available in API version 29.0 or later.

Syntax

```
sforce.console.chat.getAgentInput(chatKey: String, callback: Function)
```

Arguments

Name	Type	Description
chatKey	String	The chatKey associated with the chat for which to retrieve the agent's input text.
callback	function	JavaScript method called upon completion of the method.

Sample Code—Visualforce

```
<apex:page >
  <apex:includeScript value="/support/console/41.0/integration.js"/>
  <a href="#" onClick="testGetAgentInput();" >Get Agent Input</a>

  <script type="text/javascript">

    function testGetAgentInput() {
      //Get the value for 'myChatKey' from the
sforce.console.chat.getDetailsByPrimaryTabId() or other chat methods.
      //These values are for example purposes only
      var chatKey = 'myChatKey';
      sforce.console.chat.getAgentInput(chatKey, getAgentInputSuccess);
    }

    function getAgentInputSuccess(result) {
      //Report whether getting the agent's input was successful
      if (result.success == true) {
```

```

        agentInput = result.text;
        alert('The text in the agent input is: ' + agentInput);
    } else {
        alert('Getting the agent input was not successful');
    }
};

</script>
</apex:page>

```

Response

This method is asynchronous so it returns its response in an object in a callback method. The response object contains the following properties:

Name	Type	Description
text	String	The text that is currently in an agent's text input area.
success	Boolean	true if getting the agent's input was successful; false if getting the agent's input wasn't successful.

getAgentState()

Returns the agent's current Live Agent status, such as Online, Away, or Offline. Available in API version 29.0 or later.

Syntax

```
sforce.console.chat.getAgentState(callback:Function)
```

Arguments

Name	Type	Description
callback	function	JavaScript method called upon completion of the method.

Sample Code–Visualforce

```

<apex:page>
    <apex:includeScript value="/support/console/41.0/integration.js"/>
    <a href="#" onClick="testGetAgentState();return false;">Get Agent State</a>

    <script type="text/javascript">
        function testGetAgentState() {
            sforce.console.chat.getAgentState(function(result) {
                if (result.success) {
                    alert('Agent State:' + result.state);
                }
            });
        }
    </script>
</apex:page>

```

```

        } else {
            alert('getAgentState has failed');
        }
    });
}
</script>
</apex:page>

```

Response

This method is asynchronous so it returns its response in an object in a callback method. The response object contains the following properties:

Name	Type	Description
state	String	String representing the current agent state—for example, Online, Away, or Offline.
success	Boolean	<code>true</code> if getting the agent's Live Agent status was successful; <code>false</code> if getting the agent's Live Agent status wasn't successful.

getChatLog()

Returns the chat log of a chat associated with a specific chat key. Available in API version 29.0 or later.

Syntax

```
sforce.console.chat.getChatLog(chatKey:String, callback:Function)
```

Arguments

Name	Type	Description
chatKey	String	The <code>chatKey</code> associated with the chat for which to retrieve the chat log.
callback	function	JavaScript method called upon completion of the method.

Sample Code—Visualforce

```

<apex:page >
    <apex:includeScript value="/support/console/41.0/integration.js"/>
    <a href="#" onClick="testGetChatLog();" >Get Chat Log</a>

    <script type="text/javascript">

        function testGetChatLog() {
            //Get the value for 'myChatKey' from the
            sforce.console.chat.getDetailsByPrimaryTabId() or other chat methods.
            //These values are for example purposes only

```



```
var chatKey = 'myChatKey';
sforce.console.chat.getChatLog(chatKey, getChatLogSuccess);

}

function getChatLogSuccess(result) {
    //Report whether getting the chat log was succesful
    if (result.success == true) {
        chatLogMessage = result.messages[0].content;
        alert('The first message in this chatLog is: ' + chatLogMessage);
    } else {
        alert('Getting the chat log was not successful');
    }
}

};

</script>
</apex:page>
```

Response

This method is asynchronous so it returns its response in an object in a callback method. The response object contains the following fields:

Name	Type	Description
customEvents	Array of customEvent objects	An array of custom event objects representing the custom events that occurred during a chat.
messages	Array of message objects	An array of chat message objects containing all of the chat messages from the chat log.
success	Boolean	<code>true</code> if getting the chat log was successful; <code>false</code> if getting the chat log wasn't successful.

customEvent

The `customEvent` object contains a single event from the chat log and the following properties:

Property	Type	Description
source	String	The person who initiated the custom event, either the chat visitor or the agent.
type	String	The type of custom event that occurred.
data	String	The data of the custom event that was sent to the chat; corresponds to the <code>data</code> argument of the <code>liveagent.chasitor.sendCustomEvent()</code> method used to send this event from the chat window.
timestamp	Date/Time	The date and time a custom event was received.

message

The `message` object contains a single chat message from the chat log and the following properties:

Property	Type	Description
content	String	The text content of a message in the chat log.
name	String	The name of the user who sent the message in the chat log. This appears exactly as it is displayed in the chat log.
type	String	The type of message that was received, such as Agent or Visitor.
timestamp	Date/Time	The date and time the chat message was received.

getChatRequests()

Returns the chat keys of the chat requests that have been assigned to an agent. Available in API version 29.0 or later.

Syntax

```
sforce.console.chat.getChatRequests(callback:Function)
```

Arguments

Name	Type	Description
callback	function	JavaScript method called upon completion of the method.

Sample Code–Visualforce

```
<apex:page>
  <apex:includeScript value="/support/console/41.0/integration.js"/>
  <a href="#" onClick="testGetChatRequests();return false;">Get Chat Requests</a>

  <script type="text/javascript">
    function testGetChatRequests() {
      sforce.console.chat.getChatRequests(function(result) {
        if (result.success) {
          alert('Number of Chat Requests ' + result.chatKey.length);
        } else {
          alert('getChatRequests has failed');
        }
      });
    }
  </script>
</apex:page>
```

Response

This method is asynchronous so it returns its response in an object in a callback method. The response object contains the following properties:

Name	Type	Description
chatKey	Array	Array of chatKey values, one for each of the current chat requests.
success	Boolean	true if getting chat requests was successful; false if getting chat requests wasn't successful.

getDetailsByChatKey()

Returns the details of the chat associated with a specific chat key. Available in API version 29.0 or later.

Syntax

```
sforce.console.chat.getDetailsByChatKey(chatKey:String, callback:Function)
```

Arguments

Name	Type	Description
chatKey	String	The chatKey associated with the chat for which to retrieve details.
callback	function	JavaScript method called upon completion of the method.

Sample Code–Visualforce

```
<apex:page >
  <apex:includeScript value="/support/console/41.0/integration.js"/>
  <a href="#" onClick="testGetDetailsByChatKey();" >Get Chat Details</a>

  <script type="text/javascript">

    function testGetDetailsByChatKey() {
      //Get the value for 'myChatKey' from the
sforce.console.chat.getDetailsByPrimaryTabId() or other chat methods.
      //These values are for example purposes only
      var chatKey = 'myChatKey';
      sforce.console.chat.getDetailsByChatKey(chatKey, getDetailsSuccess);
    }

    function getDetailsSuccess(result) {
      //Report whether accepting the chat was succesful
      if (result.success == true) {
        ipAddress = result.details.ipAddress;
        alert('The Visitor IP Address for this chat is: ' + ipAddress);
      } else {
```

```

        alert('Getting the details was not successful');
    }
};

</script>
</apex:page>

```

Response

This method is asynchronous so it returns its response in an object in a callback method. The response object contains the following properties:

Name	Type	Description
primaryTabId	String	The ID of the primary tab associated with the chat.
details	Object	An object that contains all the details for a chat associated with a particular primary tab.
success	Boolean	<code>true</code> if retrieving the details was successful; <code>false</code> if retrieving the details wasn't successful.

details

The `details` object contains the following properties:

Property	Type	Description
acceptTime	Date/Time	The date and time an agent accepted the chat request.
breadcrumbs	Array of <code>breadcrumb</code> objects	An array of <code>breadcrumb</code> objects representing a list of Web pages visited by the visitor before and during the chat.
chatKey	String	The chat key associated with the chat.
customDetails	Array of <code>customDetail</code> objects	An array of <code>customDetail</code> objects that represent custom details that have been passed in to this chat via the Deployment API or Pre-Chat Form API.
geoLocation	Object	An object representing the details of a chat visitor's location, derived from a geoIP lookup on the chat visitor's IP address.
ipAddress	String	The IP address of the chat visitor in dot-decimal format.
isEnded	Boolean	Specifies whether a chat has ended (<code>true</code>) or not (<code>false</code>).
isEngaged	Boolean	Specifies whether a chat is currently engaged (<code>true</code>) or not (<code>false</code>).
isPushRequest	Boolean	Specifies whether a chat was routed to an agent through a push-based routing method such as Least Active or Most Available (<code>true</code>) or not (<code>false</code>).

Property	Type	Description
isTransferringOut	Boolean	Specifies whether a chat is currently in the process of being transferred to another agent (<code>true</code>) or not (<code>false</code>).
liveChatButtonId	String	The 15-digit record ID for the chat button from which the chat request originated.
liveChatDeploymentId	String	The 15-digit record ID for the deployment from which the chat request originated.
name	String	The name of the chat visitor.
requestTime	Date/Time	The date and time the chat was requested.
visitorInfo	Object	An object containing information about the visitor's web browser.

breadcrumb

A breadcrumb represents a Web page viewed by a chat visitor. The `breadcrumb` object contains the following properties:

Property	Type	Description
location	String	The URL of a Web page viewed by a chat visitor.
time	Date/Time	The date and time a chat visitor visited a specific breadcrumb URL.

customDetail

Custom details are details have been passed into the chat through the Deployment API or Pre-Chat Form API. The `customDetail` object contains the following properties:

Property	Type	Description
label	String	The name of the custom detail as specified in the Deployment API or Pre-Chat Form API.
value	String	The value of the custom detail as specified in the Deployment API or Pre-Chat Form API.
transcriptFields	Array of Strings	The names of fields where the customer's details on the chat transcript are saved.
entityMaps	Array of <code>entityMap</code> objects	An array of pre-created records used for mapping custom detail information.

entityMap

Entities are records that are created when a customer starts a chat with an agent. You can use the API to auto-populate these records with customer details. The `entityMap` object contains the following properties:

Property	Type	Description
entityName	String	The record to search for or create.

Property	Type	Description
fieldName	String	The name of the field associated with the details.
isFastFillable	Boolean	Specifies whether the value can be used to populate the field when an agent creates or edits a record (<code>true</code>) or not (<code>false</code>) (Live Agent console only).
isAutoQueryable	Boolean	If you're using the Live Agent console, specifies whether to perform a a SOSL query (in the Live Agent console) (<code>true</code>) or not (<code>false</code>) to find records with a <code>fieldName</code> containing the value. If you're using the Salesforce console, specifies whether to perform a SOQL query (in the Salesforce console) (<code>true</code>) or not (<code>false</code>) to find records with a <code>fieldName</code> containing the value.
isExactMatchable	Boolean	Specifies whether to only search for records that have fields exactly matching the field <code>fieldName</code> (<code>true</code>) or not (<code>false</code>).

geoLocation

The `geoLocation` object represents the details of a chat visitor's location. It contains the following properties:

Property	Type	Description
city	String	The name of the chat visitor's city.
countryCode	String	The two-digit ISO-3166 country code for the chat visitor's country.
countryName	String	The name of chat visitor's country.
latitude	String	The chat visitor's approximate latitude.
longitude	String	The chat visitor's approximate longitude.
organization	String	The organization name of the chat visitor's internet service provider.
region	String	The chat visitor's region, such as state or province.

visitorInfo

The `visitorInfo` object represents information about the visitor's web browser. It contains the following properties:

Property	Type	Description
browserName	String	The name and version of the chat visitor's web browser.
language	String	The language of the chat visitor's web browser.
originalReferrer	String	The original URL of the Web page from which the chat visitor requested a chat.
screenResolution	String	The screen resolution of the chat visitor's computer, as passed by the chat visitor's browser.

Property	Type	Description
sessionKey	String	the sessionKey of the visitor which will ultimately be stored on the LiveChatVisitor record as a unique reference to this live chat visitor

getDetailsByPrimaryTabId()

Returns the details of the chat associated with a specific primary tab ID. Available in API version 29.0 or later.

Syntax

```
sforce.console.chat.getDetailsByPrimaryTabId(primaryTabId:String, callback:Function)
```

Arguments

Name	Type	Description
primaryTabId	String	The ID of the primary tab associated with the chat for which to retrieve details.
callback	function	JavaScript method called upon completion of the method.

Sample Code–Visualforce

```
<apex:page >
  <apex:includeScript value="/support/console/41.0/integration.js"/>
  <a href="#" onClick="testGetDetailsByPrimaryTabId();" >Get Chat Details</a>

  <script type="text/javascript">

    function testGetDetailsByPrimaryTabId() {
      //Get the value for 'myPrimaryTabId' from the getPrimaryTabIds() or
      getEnclosingPrimaryTabId() methods.
      //These values are for example purposes only
      var primaryTabId = 'myPrimaryTabId';
      sforce.console.chat.getDetailsByPrimaryTabId(primaryTabId, getDetailsSuccess);
    }

    function getDetailsSuccess(result) {
      //Report whether accepting the chat was succesful
      if (result.success == true) {
        console.log(result);
        chatKey = result.details.chatKey;
        alert('The chatKey for this chat is: ' + chatKey);
      } else {
        alert('Getting the details was not Succesful');
      }
    };
  </script>
</apex:page>
```

```
</script>
</apex:page>
```

Response

This method is asynchronous so it returns its response in an object in a callback method. The response object contains the following properties:

Name	Type	Description
primaryTabId	String	The ID of the primary tab associated with the chat.
details	Object	An object that contains all the details for a chat associated with a particular primary tab.
success	Boolean	<code>true</code> if retrieving the details was successful; <code>false</code> if retrieving the details wasn't successful.

details

The `details` object contains the following properties:

Property	Type	Description
acceptTime	Date/Time	The date and time an agent accepted the chat request.
breadcrumbs	Array of <code>breadcrumb</code> objects	An array of <code>breadcrumb</code> objects representing a list of Web pages visited by the visitor before and during the chat.
chatKey	String	The chat key associated with the chat.
customDetails	Array of <code>customDetail</code> objects	An array of <code>customDetail</code> objects that represent custom details that have been passed in to this chat via the Deployment API or Pre-Chat Form API.
geoLocation	Object	An object representing the details of a chat visitor's location, derived from a geoIP lookup on the chat visitor's IP address.
ipAddress	String	The IP address of the chat visitor in dot-decimal format.
isEnded	Boolean	Specifies whether a chat has ended (<code>true</code>) or not (<code>false</code>).
isEngaged	Boolean	Specifies whether a chat is currently engaged (<code>true</code>) or not (<code>false</code>).
isPushRequest	Boolean	Specifies whether a chat was routed to an agent through a push-based routing method such as Least Active or Most Available (<code>true</code>) or not (<code>false</code>).
isTransferringOut	Boolean	Specifies whether a chat is currently in the process of being transferred to another agent (<code>true</code>) or not (<code>false</code>).
liveChatButtonId	String	The 15-digit record ID for the chat button from which the chat request originated.
liveChatDeploymentId	String	The 15-digit record ID for the deployment from which the chat request originated.

Property	Type	Description
name	String	The name of the chat visitor.
requestTime	Date/Time	The date and time the chat was requested.
visitorInfo	Object	An object containing information about the visitor's web browser.

breadcrumb

A breadcrumb represents a Web page viewed by a chat visitor. The `breadcrumb` object contains the following properties:

Property	Type	Description
location	String	The URL of a Web page viewed by a chat visitor.
time	Date/Time	The date and time a chat visitor visited a specific breadcrumb URL.

customDetail

Custom details are details that have been passed into the chat through the Deployment API or Pre-Chat Form API. The `customDetail` object contains the following properties:

Property	Type	Description
label	String	The name of the custom detail as specified in the Deployment API or Pre-Chat Form API.
value	String	The value of the custom detail as specified in the Deployment API or Pre-Chat Form API.
transcriptFields	Array of Strings	The names of fields where the customer's details on the chat transcript are saved.
entityMaps	Array of <code>entityMap</code> objects	An array of pre-created records used for mapping the custom detail information.

entityMap

Entities are records that are created when a customer starts a chat with an agent. You can use the API to auto-populate these records with customer details. The `entityMap` object contains the following properties:

Property	Type	Description
entityName	String	The record to search for or create.
fieldName	String	The name of the field associated the details.
isFastFillable	Boolean	Specifies whether the value can be used to populate the field when an agent creates or edits a record (<code>true</code>) or not (<code>false</code>) (Live Agent console only).

Property	Type	Description
isAutoQueryable	Boolean	If you're using the Live Agent console, specifies whether to perform a SOSL query (in the Live Agent console) (<code>true</code>) or not (<code>false</code>) to find records with a <code>fieldName</code> containing the value. If you're using the Salesforce console, specifies whether to perform a SOQL query (in the Salesforce console) (<code>true</code>) or not (<code>false</code>) to find records with a <code>fieldName</code> containing the value.
isExactMatchable	Boolean	Specifies whether to only search for records that have fields exactly matching the field <code>fieldName</code> (<code>true</code>) or not (<code>false</code>).

geoLocation

The `geoLocation` object represents the details of a chat visitor's location. It contains the following properties:

Property	Type	Description
city	String	The name of the chat visitor's city.
countryCode	String	The two-digit ISO-3166 country code for the chat visitor's country.
countryName	String	The name of chat visitor's country.
latitude	String	The chat visitor's approximate latitude.
longitude	String	The chat visitor's approximate longitude.
organization	String	The organization name of the chat visitor's internet service provider.
region	String	The chat visitor's region, such as state or province.

visitorInfo

The `visitorInfo` object represents information about the visitor's web browser. It contains the following properties:

Property	Type	Description
browserName	String	The name and version of the chat visitor's web browser.
language	String	The language of the chat visitor's web browser.
originalReferrer	String	The original URL of the Web page from which the chat visitor requested a chat.
screenResolution	String	The screen resolution of the chat visitor's computer, as passed by the chat visitor's browser.
sessionKey	String	the <code>sessionKey</code> of the visitor which will ultimately be stored on the <code>LiveChatVisitor</code> record as a unique reference to this live chat visitor

getEngagedChats ()

Returns the chat keys of the chats in which the agent is currently engaged. Available in API version 29.0 or later.

Syntax

```
sforce.console.chat.getEngagedChats(callback:Function)
```

Arguments

Name	Type	Description
callback	function	JavaScript method called upon completion of the method.

Sample Code–Visualforce

```
<apex:page>
  <apex:includeScript value="/support/console/41.0/integration.js"/>
  <a href="#" onClick="testGetEngagedChats();return false;">Get Engaged Chats</a>

  <script type="text/javascript">
    function testGetEngagedChats() {
      sforce.console.chat.getEngagedChats(function(result) {
        if (result.success) {
          alert('Number Engaged Chats: ' + result.chatKey.length);
        } else {
          alert('getEngagedChats has failed');
        }
      });
    }
  </script>
</apex:page>
```

Response

This method is asynchronous so it returns its response in an object in a callback method. The response object contains the following properties:

Name	Type	Description
chatKey	array	Array of chatKey values, one for each of the currently engaged chats.
success	boolean	true if getting engaged chats was successful; false if getting engaged chats wasn't successful.

getMaxCapacity()

Returns the maximum chat capacity for the current agent, as specified in the agent's assigned agent configuration. Available in API version 29.0 or later.

Syntax

```
sforce.console.chat.getMaxCapacity(callback:Function)
```

Arguments

Name	Type	Description
callback	function	JavaScript method called upon completion of the method.

Sample Code—Visualforce

```
<apex:page>
  <apex:includeScript value="/support/console/41.0/integration.js"/>
  <a href="#" onClick="testGetMaxCapacity();return false;">Get Max Capacity</a>

  <script type="text/javascript">
    function testGetMaxCapacity() {
      sforce.console.chat.getMaxCapacity(function(result) {
        if (result.success) {
          alert('max capacity '+result.count);
        } else {
          alert('getMaxCapacity failed, agent my not be online');
        }
      });
    }
  </script>
</apex:page>
```

Response

This method is asynchronous so it returns its response in an object in a callback method. The response object contains the following properties:

Name	Type	Description
count	integer	Agent's current, maximum chat capacity.
success	boolean	<code>true</code> if getting the agent's capacity was successful; <code>false</code> if getting the agent's capacity wasn't successful.

initFileTransfer()

Initiates the process of transferring a file from a customer to an agent. Available in API version 31.0 or later.

Syntax

```
sforce.console.chat.initFileTransfer(chatKey:String, entityId:String,  
(optional) callback:Function)
```

Arguments


Name	Type	Description
chatKey	String	The chat key for the chat the file is transferred from.
entityId	String	The ID of the transcript object to attach the transferred file to.
callback	function	JavaScript method that is called when the method is completed.

Sample Code—Visualforce

```
<apex:page>  
  <apex:includeScript value="/support/console/41.0/integration.js"/>  
  <a href="#" onClick="testInitFileTransfer();return false;">Init file transfer</a>  
  
  <script type="text/javascript">  
    function testInitFileTransfer() {  
      //Gets the value for 'myChatKey' from the getChatRequests() or onChatRequested()  
      methods.  
      //These values are for example purposes only.  
      var chatKey = 'myChatKey'; var entityId = 'myEntityId';  
      sforce.console.chat.initFileTransfer(chatKey, entityId, fileSuccess);  
    }  
  
    function fileSuccess(result) {  
      //Reports whether initiating the file transfer was successful.  
      if (result.success == true) {  
        alert('Initiating file transfer was successful.');      } else {  
        alert('Initiating file transfer was not successful.');      }  
    }  
  };  
</script>  
</apex:page>
```


Response

This method is asynchronous so it returns its response in an object in a callback method. The response object contains the following properties:

Name	Type	Description
success	Boolean	<code>true</code> if the request to transfer a file was sent successfully; <code>false</code> if the request wasn't sent successfully.
 Note: A value of <code>true</code> doesn't necessarily mean that the file was successfully transferred to an agent. Rather, it indicates that the request to begin a file transfer was sent successfully.		

onAgentSend()

Registers a function to call when an agent sends a chat message through the Salesforce console. This method intercepts the message and occurs before it is sent to the chat visitor. Available in API version 29.0 or later.

 **Note:** This method is only called when an agent sends a message through the chat window interface. This method doesn't apply when a `sendMessage()` method is called in the API.

Syntax

```
sforce.console.chat.onAgentSend(chatKey:String, callback:Function)
```

Arguments

Name	Type	Description
chatKey	String	The <code>chatKey</code> associated with the chat for which to call a function when the agent sends a message.
callback	function	JavaScript method called upon completion of the method.

Sample Code—Visualforce

```
<apex:page >
  <apex:includeScript value="/support/console/41.0/integration.js"/>
  <script type="text/javascript">
    var eventHandler = function (result) {
      var theMessage = result.content;
      alert('The agent is attempting to send the following message: ' +
result.content);
      sforce.console.chat.sendMessage(chatKey, theMessage)
      alert('The following message has been sent: ' + theMessage);
    }
    //Get the value for 'myChatKey' from the
sforce.console.chat.getDetailsByPrimaryTabId() or other chat methods.
    //These values are for example purposes only
    var chatKey = 'myChatKey';
    sforce.console.chat.onAgentSend(chatKey, eventHandler);
  </script>
</apex:page>
```

Response

This method is asynchronous so it returns its response in an object in a callback method. The response object contains the following properties:

Name	Type	Description
content	String	The text of the agent's message.
name	String	The name of the agent who is attempting to send the message as it appears in the chat log.
type	String	The type of message that was received—for example, agent.
timestamp	Date/Time	The date and time the agent attempted to send the chat message.
success	Boolean	<code>true</code> if firing event was successful; <code>false</code> if firing event wasn't successful.

onAgentStateChanged()

Registers a function to call when agents change their Live Agent status, such as from Online to Away. Available in API version 29.0 or later.

Syntax

```
sforce.console.chat.onAgentStateChanged(eventHandler: Function)
```

Arguments

Name	Type	Description
eventHandler	function	JavaScript method called when the agent's Live Agent status has changed.

Sample Code—Visualforce

```
<apex:page>
  <apex:includeScript value="/support/console/41.0/integration.js"/>
  <script type="text/javascript">
    var eventHandler = function (result) {
      alert("Agent's State has Changed to: " + result.state);
    };
    sforce.console.chat.onAgentStateChanged(eventHandler);
  </script>
</apex:page>
```

Response

This method is asynchronous so it returns its response in an object in a callback method. The response object contains the following properties:

Name	Type	Description
state	String	String that represents the agent's current Live Agent status—for example, Online, Away, or Offline. When an agent switches from Offline to Away, you may see two returned values (Online then Away) instead of one (Away).
success	Boolean	<code>true</code> if firing event was successful; <code>false</code> if firing event wasn't successful.

onChatCanceled()

Registers a function to call when a chat visitor cancels a chat request. Available in API version 29.0 or later.

Syntax

```
sforce.console.chat.onChatCanceled(callback:Function)
```

Arguments

Name	Type	Description
callback	function	JavaScript method called upon completion of the method.

Sample Code—Visualforce

```
<apex:page >
<apex:includeScript value="/support/console/41.0/integration.js"/>
  <script type="text/javascript">
    var eventHandler = function (result) {
      alert('The chat request has been canceled for this chatKey: ' + result.chatKey);
    }
    sforce.console.chat.onChatCanceled(eventHandler);
  </script>
</apex:page>
```

Response

This method is asynchronous so it returns its response in an object in a callback method. The response object contains the following properties:

Name	Type	Description
chatKey	string	The chat key for the chat request that has been canceled.

onChatCriticalWaitState()

Registers a function to call when a chat becomes critical to answer or a waiting chat is answered. Available in API version 29.0 or later.

Syntax

```
sforce.console.chat.onChatCanceled(chatKey:String, callback:Function)
```

Arguments

Name	Type	Description
chatKey	String	The chatKey associated with the chat for which the critical wait state has changed.
callback	function	JavaScript method called upon completion of the method.

Sample Code—Visualforce

```
<apex:page >
  <apex:includeScript value="/support/console/41.0/integration.js"/>
  <script type="text/javascript">
    var eventHandler = function (result) {
      alert('This chat has reached a critical wait');
    }
    //Get the value for 'myChatKey' from the
    sforce.console.chat.getDetailsByPrimaryTabId() or other chat methods.
    //These values are for example purposes only
    var chatKey = 'myChatKey';
    sforce.console.chat.onChatCriticalWaitState(chatKey, eventHandler);
  </script>
</apex:page>
```

Response

This method is asynchronous so it returns its response in an object in a callback method. The response object contains the following properties:

Name	Type	Description
state	Boolean	Indicates whether the chat is in critical wait state (<code>true</code>) or not (<code>false</code>).

onChatDeclined()

Registers a function to call when an agent declines a chat request. Available in API version 29.0 or later.

Syntax

```
sforce.console.chat.onChatDeclined(eventHandler:Function)
```

Arguments

Name	Type	Description
eventHandler	function	JavaScript method called when a chat request is declined.

Sample Code—Visualforce

```
<apex:page >
  <apex:includeScript value="/support/console/41.0/integration.js"/>
  <script type="text/javascript">
    var eventHandler = function (result) {
      alert('A chat request with this chatKey has been declined: ' + result.chatKey);
    }
    sforce.console.chat.onChatDeclined(eventHandler);
  </script>
</apex:page>
```

Response

This method is asynchronous so it returns its response in an object in a callback method. The response object contains the following properties:

Name	Type	Description
chatKey	String	The chat key for the chat request that has been declined.
success	Boolean	true if firing event was successful; false if firing event wasn't successful.

onChatEnded()

Registers a function to call when an engaged chat ends. Available in API version 29.0 or later.

Syntax

```
sforce.console.chat.onChatEnded(eventHandler: Function)
```

Arguments

Name	Type	Description
eventHandler	function	JavaScript method called when an engaged chat ends.

Sample Code–Visualforce

```
<apex:page >
  <apex:includeScript value="/support/console/41.0/integration.js"/>
  <script type="text/javascript">
    var eventHandler = function (result) {
      alert('A chat with this chatKey has ended: ' + result.chatKey);
    }
    sforce.console.chat.onChatEnded(eventHandler);
  </script>
</apex:page>
```

Response

This method is asynchronous so it returns its response in an object in a callback method. The response object contains the following properties:

Name	Type	Description
chatKey	String	The chat key for the engaged chat that has ended.
success	Boolean	true if firing event was successful; false if firing event wasn't successful.

onChatRequested()

Registers a function to call when an agent receives a chat request. Available in API version 29.0 or later.

Syntax

```
sforce.console.chat.onChatRequested(eventHandler: Function)
```

Arguments

Name	Type	Description
eventHandler	function	JavaScript method called when a chat request is assigned to an agent.

Sample Code–Visualforce

```
<apex:page >
  <apex:includeScript value="/support/console/41.0/integration.js"/>
  <script type="text/javascript">
    var eventHandler = function (result) {
      alert('There is a new incoming chat request with this chatKey: ' +
result.chatKey);
    }
    sforce.console.chat.onChatRequested(eventHandler);
  </script>
</apex:page>
```

```
</script>  
</apex:page>
```

Response

This method is asynchronous so it returns its response in an object in a callback method. The response object contains the following properties:

Name	Type	Description
chatKey	String	The chat key for the incoming chat request.
success	Boolean	<code>true</code> if firing event was successful; <code>false</code> if firing event wasn't successful.

onChatStarted()

Registers a function to call when an agent starts a new chat with a customer. Available in API version 29.0 or later.

Usage

Syntax

```
sforce.console.chat.onChatStarted(eventHandler: Function)
```

Arguments

Name	Type	Description
eventHandler	function	JavaScript method called when a chat request is accepted and becomes an engaged chat.

Sample Code—Visualforce

```
<apex:page >  
  <apex:includeScript value="/support/console/41.0/integration.js"/>  
  <script type="text/javascript">  
    var eventHandler = function (result) {  
      alert('A new engaged chat has started for this chatKey: ' + result.chatKey);  
    }  
    sforce.console.chat.onChatStarted(eventHandler);  
  </script>  
</apex:page>
```

Response

This method is asynchronous so it returns its response in an object in a callback method. The response object contains the following properties:

Name	Type	Description
chatKey	String	The chat key for the chat request that has become an engaged chat.
success	Boolean	<code>true</code> if firing event was successful; <code>false</code> if firing event wasn't successful.

onChatTransferredOut()

Registers a function to call when an engaged chat is transferred out to another agent. Available in API version 29.0 or later.

Syntax

```
sforce.console.chat.onChatTransferredOut(eventHandler: Function)
```

Arguments

Name	Type	Description
eventHandler	function	JavaScript method called when a chat has been successfully transferred out to another agent.

Sample Code—Visualforce

```
<apex:page >
  <apex:includeScript value="/support/console/41.0/integration.js"/>
  <script type="text/javascript">
    var eventHandler = function (result) {
      alert('A chat with this chatKey has been transferred out: ' + result.chatKey);
    }
    sforce.console.chat.onChatTransferredOut(eventHandler);
  </script>
</apex:page>
```

Response

This method is asynchronous so it returns its response in an object in a callback method. The response object contains the following properties:

Name	Type	Description
chatKey	String	The chat key for the chat that has been transferred.
success	Boolean	<code>true</code> if firing event was successful; <code>false</code> if firing event wasn't successful.

onCurrentCapacityChanged()

Registers a function to call when an agent's capacity for accepting chats changes—for example, if an agent accepts a new chat, ends a currently engaged chat, or otherwise changes the number of chats to which they are assigned, or if a chat request is pushed to their chat queue. Available in API version 29.0 or later.

Syntax

```
sforce.console.chat.onCurrentCapacityChanged(eventHandler: Function)
```

Arguments

Name	Type	Description
eventHandler	function	JavaScript method called when the agent's capacity for accepting chats has changed.

Sample Code—Visualforce

```
<apex:page>
  <apex:includeScript value="/support/console/41.0/integration.js"/>
  <script type="text/javascript">
    var eventHandler = function (result) {
      alert('Capacity Changed. Current Requests + Engaged Chats is now: ' +
result.count);
    }
    sforce.console.chat.onCurrentCapacityChanged(eventHandler);
  </script>
</apex:page>
```

Response

This method is asynchronous so it returns its response in an object in a callback method. The response object contains the following properties:

Name	Type	Description
count	integer	The number of chats in which the agent is currently engaged plus the number of chat requests currently assigned to the agent.
success	Boolean	<code>true</code> if firing event was successful; <code>false</code> if firing event wasn't successful.

onCustomEvent()

Registers a function to call when a custom event takes place during a chat. Available in API version 29.0 or later.

Syntax

```
sforce.console.chat.onCustomEvent(chatKey:String, type:String, callback:Function)
```

Arguments

Name	Type	Description
chatKey	String	The chatKey associated with the chat for which to call a function when a custom event takes place.
type	String	The name of the custom event you want to listen for. This should match the name of the custom event sent from the chat window.
callback	function	JavaScript method called upon completion of the method.

Sample Code—Visualforce

```
<apex:page >
  <apex:includeScript value="/support/console/41.0/integration.js"/>
  <script type="text/javascript">
    var eventHandler = function (result) {
      alert('A new custom event has been received of type ' + result.type + ' and
with data: ' + result.data );
    }
    //Get the value for 'myChatKey' from the
sforce.console.chat.getDetailsByPrimaryTabId() or other chat methods.
    //These values are for example purposes only
    var chatKey = 'myChatKey';
    var type = 'myCustomEventType';
    sforce.console.chat.onCustomEvent(chatKey, type, eventHandler);
  </script>
</apex:page>
```

Response

This method is asynchronous so it returns its response in an object in a callback method. The response object contains the following properties:

Name	Type	Description
type	String	The type of the custom event that was sent to this chat; corresponds to the <code>type</code> argument of the <code>liveagent.chasitor.sendCustomEvent()</code> method used to send this event from the chat window.
data	String	The data of the custom event that was sent to this chat; corresponds to the <code>data</code> argument of the <code>liveagent.chasitor.sendCustomEvent()</code> method used to send this event from the chat window.
source	String	The source of the custom event that was sent to this chat; corresponds to either the agent or the chat visitor, depending on who triggered the custom event.

Name	Type	Description
timestamp	Date/Time	The time and date the event was received.
success	Boolean	true if firing event was successful; false if firing event wasn't successful.

onFileTransferCompleted()

Registers a function to call when a file is transferred from a customer to an agent. Available in API version 31.0 or later.

Syntax

```
sforce.console.chat.onFileTransferCompleted(chatKey:String, callback:Function)
```

Arguments

Name	Type	Description
chatKey	String	The chat key for the chat the file was transferred from.
callback	function	JavaScript method that is called when the method is complete.

Sample Code–Visualforce

```
<apex:page>
  <apex:includeScript value="/support/console/41.0/integration.js"/>
  <a href="#" onClick="testOnFileComplete();return false;">test on file transfer
  complete</a>

  <script type="text/javascript">
    function testOnFileComplete() {
      //Gets the value for 'myChatKey' from the getChatRequests() or onChatRequested()
      methods.
      //These values are for example purposes only.
      var chatKey = 'myChatKey';
      sforce.console.chat.onFileTransferCompleted(chatKey, fileSuccess);
    }

    function fileSuccess(result) {
      //Reports status of the file transfer.
      if (result.success == true) {
        alert('File transfer was successful.');
```


Response

This method is asynchronous so it returns its response in an object in a callback method. The response object contains the following properties:

Name	Type	Description
attachmentId	String	The ID of the object created for the transferred file.
success	Boolean	<code>true</code> if firing event was successful; <code>false</code> if firing event was unsuccessful.

onNewMessage()

Registers a function to call when a new message is sent from a customer, agent, or supervisor. Available in API version 29.0 or later.

Syntax

```
sforce.console.chat.onNewMessage(chatKey:String, callback:Function)
```

Arguments

Name	Type	Description
chatKey	string	The chatKey associated with the chat for which to call a function when a new customer message is received.
callback	function	JavaScript method called upon completion of the method.

Sample Code–Visualforce

```
<apex:page >
  <apex:includeScript value="/support/console/41.0/integration.js"/>
  <script type="text/javascript">
    var eventHandler = function (result) {
      alert('There is a new message in this chat: ' + result.content);
    }
    //Get the value for 'myChatKey' from the
    sforce.console.chat.getDetailsByPrimaryTabId() or other chat methods.
    //These values are for example purposes only
    var chatKey = 'myChatKey';
    sforce.console.chat.onNewMessage(chatKey, eventHandler);
  </script>
</apex:page>
```

Response

This method is asynchronous so it returns its response in an object in a callback method. The response object contains the following properties:

Name	Type	Description
content	String	The text of a message in the chat log.
name	String	The name of the user who sent the message. This appears exactly as it is displayed in the chat log.
type	String	The type of message that was received, such as an Agent or Visitor message.
timestamp	Date/Time	The date and time the message was received.
success	Boolean	<code>true</code> if firing event was successful; <code>false</code> if firing event wasn't successful.

onTypingUpdate()

Registers a function to call when the customer's text in the chat window changes. If Sneak Peek is enabled, this function is called whenever the customer edits the text in the chat window. If Sneak Peek is not enabled, this function is called whenever a customer starts or stops typing in the chat window. Available in API version 29.0 or later.

Syntax

```
sforce.console.chat.onTypingUpdate(chatKey:String, callback:Function)
```

Arguments

Name	Type	Description
chatKey	String	The <code>chatKey</code> associated with the chat for which to call a function when a customer begins typing a new message to the agent.
callback	function	JavaScript method called upon completion of the method.

Sample Code—Visualforce

```
<apex:page >
  <apex:includeScript value="/support/console/41.0/integration.js"/>
  <script type="text/javascript">
    var eventHandler = function (result) {
      alert('There is a new typing update in this chat');
    }
    //Get the value for 'myChatKey' from the
    sforce.console.chat.getDetailsByPrimaryTabId() or other chat methods.
    //These values are for example purposes only
    var chatKey = 'myChatKey';
    sforce.console.chat.onTypingUpdate(chatKey, eventHandler);
  </script>
</apex:page>
```

Response

This method is asynchronous so it returns its response in an object in a callback method. The response object contains the following properties:

Name	Type	Description
isTyping	Boolean	Indicates whether a chat visitor is typing (<code>true</code>) or not (<code>false</code>).
sneakPeek	String	The text the chat visitor is currently typing into their input box in the chat window. This is visible only if Sneak Peek is enabled for the agent.
success	Boolean	<code>true</code> if firing event was successful; <code>false</code> if firing event wasn't successful.

sendCustomEvent ()

Sends a custom event to the client-side chat window for a chat with a specific chat key. Available in API version 29.0 or later.

Syntax

```
sforce.console.chat.sendCustomEvent(chatKey:String, type:String, data:String,
callback:Function)
```

Arguments

Name	Type	Description
chatKey	String	The <code>chatKey</code> associated with the chat to which to send a custom event.
type	String	The name of the custom event you want to send to the chat window.
data	String	Additional data you want to send to the chat window along with the custom event.
callback	function	JavaScript method called upon completion of the method.

Sample Code–Visualforce

```
<apex:page >
  <apex:includeScript value="/support/console/41.0/integration.js"/>
  <a href="#" onClick="testSendCustomEvent();" >Send Custom Event</a>

  <script type="text/javascript">

    function testSendCustomEvent() {
      //Get the value for 'myChatKey' from the
sforce.console.chat.getDetailsByPrimaryTabId() or other chat methods.
      //These values are for example purposes only
      var chatKey = 'myChatKey';
      var type = 'myCustomEventType'
      var data = 'myCustomEventData'
```

```
sforce.console.chat.sendCustomEvent(chatKey, type, data, sendCustomEventSuccess);

}

function sendCustomEventSuccess(result) {
    //Report whether sending the custom event was successful
    if (result.success == true) {
        alert('The customEvent has been sent');
    } else {
        alert('Sending the customEvent was not successful');
    }
}

};

</script>
</apex:page>
```

Response

This method is asynchronous so it returns its response in an object in a callback method. The response object contains the following properties:

Name	Type	Description
success	Boolean	true if sending the custom event was successful; false if sending the custom event wasn't successful.

sendMessage ()

Sends a new chat message from the agent to a chat with a specific chat key. Available in API version 29.0 or later.

Syntax

```
sforce.console.chat.sendMessage(chatKey: String, message: String, callback: Function)
```

Arguments

Name	Type	Description
chatKey	String	The chatKey of the chat where the agent's message is sent.
message	String	The message you would like to send from the agent to the customer in a chat.
callback	function	JavaScript method called upon completion of the method.

Sample Code—Visualforce

```
<apex:page >
    <apex:includeScript value="/support/console/41.0/integration.js"/>
```

```

<a href="#" onClick="testSendMessage();">Send Message</a>

<script type="text/javascript">

    function testSendMessage() {
        //Get the value for 'myChatKey' from the
sforce.console.chat.getDetailsByPrimaryTabId() or other chat methods.
        //These values are for example purposes only
        var chatKey = 'myChatKey';
        var text = 'This is sample text to send as a message';
        sforce.console.chat.sendMessage(chatKey, text, sendMessageSuccess);
    }

    function sendMessageSuccess(result) {
        //Report whether getting the chat log was successful
        if (result.success == true) {
            alert('Message Sent');
        } else {
            alert('Sending the message was not successful');
        }
    }
};

</script>
</apex:page>

```

Response

This method is asynchronous so it returns its response in an object in a callback method. The response object contains the following properties:

Name	Type	Description
success	Boolean	true if sending the message was successful; false if sending the message wasn't successful.

setAgentInput()

Sets the string of text in the agent's text input area in the chat log of a chat with a specific chat key. Available in API version 29.0 or later.

Syntax

```
sforce.console.chat.setAgentInput(chatKey:String, text:String, callback:Function)
```

Arguments

Name	Type	Description
chatKey	String	The chatKey associated with the chat for which to set the agent's input text.

Name	Type	Description
text	String	The string of text which you want to set into an agent's input.
callback	function	JavaScript method called upon completion of the method.

Sample Code–Visualforce

```
<apex:page >
  <apex:includeScript value="/support/console/41.0/integration.js"/>
  <a href="#" onClick="testSetAgentInput();">Set Agent Input</a>

  <script type="text/javascript">

    function testSetAgentInput() {
      //Get the value for 'myChatKey' from the
      sforce.console.chat.getDetailsByPrimaryTabId() or other chat methods.
      //These values are for example purposes only
      var chatKey = 'myChatKey';
      var text = 'This is example text to set the agent input'
      sforce.console.chat.setAgentInput(chatKey, text, setAgentInputSuccess);
    }

    function setAgentInputSuccess(result) {
      //Report whether setting the agent's input was succesful
      if (result.success == true) {
        alert('The text in the agent input has been updated');
      } else {
        alert('Setting the agent input was not Succesful');
      }
    }
  };

</script>
</apex:page>
```

Response

This method is asynchronous so it returns its response in an object in a callback method. The response object contains the following properties:

Name	Type	Description
success	Boolean	true if setting the agent's input was successful; false if setting the agent's input wasn't successful.

setAgentState()

Sets an agent's Live Agent status, such as Online, Away, or Offline. Available in API version 29.0 or later.

Syntax

```
sforce.console.chat.setAgentState(state:String, (optional) callback:Function)
```

Arguments

Name	Type	Description
state	String	Live Agent status you want to set the agent to—for example, Online, Away, or Offline.
callback	function	JavaScript method called upon completion of the method.

Sample Code—Visualforce

```
<apex:page>
  <apex:includeScript value="/support/console/41.0/integration.js"/>
  <a href="#" onClick="testSetAgentState('Online');return false;">Set Agent Status to
Online</a>
  <script type="text/javascript">
    function testSetAgentState(state) {
      sforce.console.chat.setAgentState(state, function(result) {
        if (result.success) {
          alert('Agent State Set to Online');
        } else {
          alert('setAgentState has failed');
        }
      });
    }
  </script>
</apex:page>
```

Response

This method is asynchronous so it returns its response in an object in a callback method. The response object contains the following properties:

Name	Type	Description
success	Boolean	<code>true</code> if setting the agent's Live Agent status was successful; <code>false</code> if setting the agent's Live Agent status wasn't successful.

Methods for Live Agent Chat Visitors

There are a few methods available that you can use to customize the chat visitor experience for Live Agent in a custom Visualforce chat window. These methods apply to Salesforce Classic only.

IN THIS SECTION:

[chasitor.addCustomEventListener\(\)](#)

Registers a function to call when a custom event is received in the chat window. Available in API version 29.0 or later.

[chasitor.getCustomEvents\(\)](#)

Retrieves a list of custom events that have been received in this chat window during this chat session. Available in API version 29.0 or later.

[chasitor.sendCustomEvent\(\)](#)

Sends a custom event to the agent console of the agent who is currently chatting with a customer. Available in API version 29.0 or later.

chasitor.addCustomEventListener()

Registers a function to call when a custom event is received in the chat window. Available in API version 29.0 or later.

Syntax

```
liveagent.chasitor.addCustomEventListener(type:String, callback:Function)
```

Arguments

Name	Type	Description
type	string	The type of custom event you want to listen for.
callback	function	JavaScript method called upon completion of the method.

Sample Code–Visualforce

```
<script type="text/javascript">
    function testAddCustomEventListener() {
        //These values are for example purposes only
        var type = 'myCustomEventType'
        liveagent.chasitor.addCustomEventListener(type, customEventReceived)
    }

    function customEventReceived(result) {
        eventType = result.getType();
        eventData = result.getData();
        alert('A custom event of type: ' + eventType + ' has been received with the
following data: ' + eventData);
    };

    testAddCustomEventListener();
</script>
```


Response

This method is asynchronous so it returns its response in an object in a callback method. The response object contains the following methods:

Name	Type	Description
<code>getType</code>	method	Accesses the type of the custom event that was sent to this chat window. Returns the <code>type</code> argument of the <code>sforce.console.chat.sendCustomEvent()</code> method used to send this event.
<code>getData</code>	method	Accesses the data of the custom event that was sent to this chat window. Returns the <code>data</code> argument of the <code>sforce.console.chat.sendCustomEvent()</code> method used to send this event.
<code>getSource</code>	method	Accesses the source of the custom event that was sent to this chat window—for example, agent or chat visitor.
<code>getDate</code>	method	Accesses the date of the custom event that was sent to this chat window. Returns the date and time the event was received.

`chasitor.getCustomEvents()`

Retrieves a list of custom events that have been received in this chat window during this chat session. Available in API version 29.0 or later.

Syntax

```
liveagent.chasitor.getCustomEvents()
```

Sample Code—Visualforce

```
<a href="#" onClick="testGetCustomEvents();" >Get Custom Events</a>

<script type="text/javascript">
    function testGetCustomEvents() {
        events = liveagent.chasitor.getCustomEvents();
        eventsCount = events.length;
        alert('The following number of custom events have occurred: ' + eventsCount);
    };
</script>
```

Response

This method is asynchronous so it returns its response in an object in a callback method. The response object contains the following methods and properties:

Name	Type	Description
events	Array of event objects	An array of event objects. Each object represents a custom event that has occurred in this chat. Data on each message object can be accessed by the following methods: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <code>getType()</code> • <code>getData()</code> • <code>getSource()</code> • <code>getDate()</code>
<code>getType</code>	method	Accesses the type of the custom event that was sent to this chat window. Returns the <code>type</code> argument of the <code>sforce.console.chat.sendCustomEvent()</code> method used to send this event.
<code>getData</code>	method	Accesses the data of the custom event that was sent to this chat window. Returns the <code>data</code> argument of the <code>sforce.console.chat.sendCustomEvent()</code> method used to send this event.
<code>getSource</code>	method	Accesses the source of the custom event that was sent to this chat window—for example, agent or chat visitor.
<code>getDate</code>	method	Accesses the date of the custom event that was sent to this chat window. Returns the date and time the event was received.

chasitor.sendCustomEvent()

Sends a custom event to the agent console of the agent who is currently chatting with a customer. Available in API version 29.0 or later.

Syntax

```
liveagent.chasitor.sendCustomEvent(type:String, data:String)
```

Arguments

Name	Type	Description
<code>type</code>	string	The name of the custom event to send to the agent console.
<code>data</code>	string	Additional data you want to send to the agent console along with the custom event.

Sample Code—Visualforce

```
<a href="#" onClick="testSendCustomEvent();" >Send Custom Event</a>

<script type="text/javascript">
    function testSendCustomEvent() {
        type = 'myCustomEventType';
```

```
data = 'myCustomEventData';
liveagent.chasitor.sendCustomEvent(type, data);
alert('The custom event has been sent');
};
</script>
```

Response

This method returns no responses.

Methods for Omni-Channel

Omni-Channel is a comprehensive customer service solution that lets your call center route any type of incoming work item—including cases, chats, phone calls, or leads—to the most qualified, available agents in your organization. Omni-Channel provides a customizable customer service solution that integrates seamlessly into the Salesforce console and benefits your customers and support agents.

For more information on Omni-Channel, see *Set Up Omni-Channel*.

IN THIS SECTION:

[acceptAgentWork](#)

Accepts a work item that's assigned to an agent. Available in API versions 32.0 and later.

[closeAgentWork](#)

Changes the status of a work item to "Closed" and removes it from the list of work items in the Omni-Channel widget. Available in API versions 32.0 and later.

[declineAgentWork](#)

Declines a work item that's assigned to an agent. Available in API versions 32.0 and later.

[getAgentWorks](#)

Returns a list of work items that are currently assigned to an agent and open in the agent's workspace. Available in API versions 32.0 and later.

[getAgentWorkload](#)

In API version 35.0 and later, we can retrieve an agent's currently assigned workload. Use this method for rerouting work to available agents.

[getServicePresenceStatusChannels](#)

Retrieves the service channels that are associated with an Omni-Channel user's current presence status. Available in API versions 32.0 and later.

[getServicePresenceStatusId](#)

Retrieves an agent's current presence status. Available in API versions 32.0 and later.

[login](#)

Logs an agent into Omni-Channel with a specific presence status. Available in API versions 32.0 and later.

[logout](#)

Logs an agent out of Omni-Channel. Available in API versions 32.0 and later.

[setServicePresenceStatus](#)

Sets an agent's presence status to a status with a particular ID. In API version 35.0 and later, we log the user into presence if that user is not already logged in. This will remove the need for you to make additional calls.

Methods for Omni-Channel Console Events

JavaScript can be executed when certain types of events occur in a console, such as when a user closes a tab. In addition to the standard methods for console events, there are a few events that are specific to Omni-Channel. These events apply to Salesforce Classic only.

acceptAgentWork

Accepts a work item that's assigned to an agent. Available in API versions 32.0 and later.

Syntax

```
sforce.console.presence.acceptAgentWork(workId:String, (optional) callback:function)
```

Arguments

Name	Type	Description
workId	String	The ID of the work item the agent accepts.
callback	function	JavaScript method to call when an agent accepts the work item associated with the workId.

Sample Code—Visualforce

```
<apex:page>
  <apex:includeScript value="/support/console/41.0/integration.js"/>
  <a href="#" onClick="testAcceptWork();return false;">Accept Assigned Work Item</a>

  <script type="text/javascript">
    function testAcceptWork() {
      //First get the ID of the assigned work item to accept it
      sforce.console.presence.getAgentWorks(function(result) {
        if (result.success) {
          var works = JSON.parse(result.works);
          var work = works[0];
          if (!work.isEngaged) {
            //Now that we have the assigned work item ID, we can accept it
            sforce.console.presence.acceptAgentWork(work.workId,
function(result) {
              if (result.success) {
                alert('Accepted work successfully');
              } else {
                alert('Accept work failed');
              }
            });
          } else {
            alert('The work item has already been accepted');
          }
        }
      });
    }
  });
```

```
    }  
    </script>  
</apex:page>
```

Response

This method is asynchronous so it returns its response in an object in a callback method. The response object contains the following properties:

Name	Type	Description
success	Boolean	true if accepting the work item was successful; false if accepting the work item wasn't successful.

closeAgentWork

Changes the status of a work item to "Closed" and removes it from the list of work items in the Omni-Channel widget. Available in API versions 32.0 and later.

Syntax

```
sforce.console.presence.closeAgentWork(workId:String, (optional) callback:function)
```

Arguments

Name	Type	Description
workId	String	The ID of the work item that's closed.
callback	function	JavaScript method to call when the work item associated with the workId is closed.

Sample Code–Visualforce

```
<apex:page>  
    <apex:includeScript value="/support/console/41.0/integration.js"/>  
    <a href="#" onClick="testCloseWork();return false;">Close Engaged Work Item</a>  
    <script type="text/javascript">  
        function testCloseWork() {  
            //First get the ID of the engaged work item to close it  
            sforce.console.presence.getAgentWorks(function(result) {  
                if (result.success) {  
                    var works = JSON.parse(result.works);  
                    var work = works[0];  
                    if (work.isEngaged) {  
                        //Now that we have the engaged work item ID, we can close it  
                        sforce.console.presence.closeAgentWork(work.workId,function(result)  
                    }  
                }  
            });  
        }  
    }  
</script>  
</apex:page>
```

```
        if (result.success) {
            alert('Closed work successfully');
        } else {
            alert('Close work failed');
        }
    });
} else {
    alert('The work item should be accepted first');
}
});
}
</script>
</apex:page>
```

Response

This method is asynchronous so it returns its response in an object in a callback method. The response object contains the following properties:

Name	Type	Description
success	Boolean	true if closing the work item was successful; false if closing the work item wasn't successful.

declineAgentWork

Declines a work item that's assigned to an agent. Available in API versions 32.0 and later.

Syntax

```
sforce.console.presence.declineAgentWork(workId:String, (optional) declineReason:String,  
(optional) callback:function)
```

Arguments

Name	Type	Description
workId	String	The ID of the work item that the agent declines.
declineReason	String	The provided reason for why the agent declined the work request.
callback	function	JavaScript method to call when an agent declines the work item associated with the workId.

Sample Code–Visualforce

```
<apex:page >
  <apex:includeScript value="/support/console/41.0/integration.js"/>
  <a href="#" onClick="testDeclineWork();return false;">Decline Assigned Work Item</a>

  <script type="text/javascript">
    function testDeclineWork() {
      //First, get the ID of the assigned work item to accept it
      sforce.console.presence.getAgentWorks(function(result) {
        if (result.success) {
          var works = JSON.parse(result.works);
          var work = works[0];
          sforce.console.presence.declineAgentWork(work.workId, function(result)
{
          if (result.success) {
            alert('Declined work successfully');
          } else {
            alert('Decline work failed');
          }
        });
      });
    }
  }
</script>
</apex:page>
```

Response

This method is asynchronous so it returns its response in an object in a callback method. The response object contains the following properties:

Name	Type	Description
success	Boolean	true if declining the work item was successful; false if declining the work item wasn't successful.

getAgentWorks

Returns a list of work items that are currently assigned to an agent and open in the agent's workspace. Available in API versions 32.0 and later.

Syntax

```
sforce.console.presence.getAgentWorks(callback: function)
```

Arguments

Name	Type	Description
callback	function	JavaScript method to call when the list of an agent's work items is retrieved.

Sample Code–Visualforce

```
<apex:page>
  <apex:includeScript value="/support/console/41.0/integration.js"/>
  <a href="#" onClick="testGetWorks();return false;">Get Agent's Current Work Items</a>

  <script type="text/javascript">
    function testGetWorks() {
      //These values are for example purposes only.
      sforce.console.presence.getAgentWorks(function(result) {
        if (result.success) {
          alert('Get work items successful');
          var works = JSON.parse(result.works);
          alert('First Agent Work ID is: ' + works[0].workId);
          alert('Assigned Entity Id of the first Agent Work is: ' +
works[0].workItemId);
          alert('Is first Agent Work Engaged: ' + works[0].isEngaged);
        } else {
          alert('Get work items failed');
        }
      });
    }
  </script>
</apex:page>
```

Response

This method is asynchronous so it returns its response in an object in a callback method. The response object contains the following properties:

Name	Type	Description
success	Boolean	true if retrieving the agent's work items was successful; false if retrieving the agent's work items wasn't successful.
works	JSON string of work objects	A JSON string of work objects that represents the work items assigned to the agent that are open in the agent's workspace.

work

The work object contains the following properties:

Name	Type	Description
workItemId	String	The ID of the object that's routed through Omni-Channel. This object becomes a work assignment with a <code>workId</code> when it's assigned to an agent.
workId	String	The ID of a work assignment that's routed to an agent.
isEngaged	Boolean	Indicates whether an agent is working on a work item that's been assigned to them (<code>true</code>) or not (<code>false</code>).

getAgentWorkload

In API version 35.0 and later, we can retrieve an agent's currently assigned workload. Use this method for rerouting work to available agents.

Syntax

```
sforce.console.presence.getAgentWorkload(callback: function)
```

Arguments

Name	Type	Description
callback	function	JavaScript method to call when the agent's configured capacity and work retrieved.

Sample Code—Visualforce

```
<apex:page>
  <apex:includeScript value="/support/console/41.0/integration.js"/>
  <a href="#" onClick="testGetAgentWorkload();return false;">
    Get Agent's configured capacity and current workload
  </a>

  <script type="text/javascript">
    function testGetAgentWorkload() {
      sforce.console.presence.getAgentWorkload(function(result) {
        if (result.success) {
          alert('Retrieved Agent Configured Capacity and Current Workload
successfully');
          alert('Agent\'s configured capacity is: ' + result.configuredCapacity);

          alert('Agent\'s currently assigned workload is: ' +
result.currentWorkload);
        } else {
          alert('Get Agent Workload failed');
        }
      });
    }
  </script>
</apex:page>
```

```
</script>  
</apex:page>
```

Response

This method is asynchronous so it returns its response in an object in a callback method. The response object contains the following properties:

Name	Type	Description
success	Boolean	<code>true</code> if retrieving the agent's work items was successful; <code>false</code> if retrieving the agent's work items wasn't successful.
configuredCapacity	Number	Indicates the agent's configured capacity (work that's assigned to the current user) through Presence Configuration.
currentWorkload	Number	Indicates the agent's currently assigned workload.

work

The `work` object contains the following properties:

Name	Type	Description
workItemId	String	The ID of the object that's routed through Omni-Channel. This object becomes a work assignment with a <code>workId</code> when it's assigned to an agent.
workId	String	The ID of a work assignment that's routed to an agent.
isEngaged	Boolean	Indicates whether an agent is working on a work item that's been assigned to them (<code>true</code>) or not (<code>false</code>).

getServicePresenceStatusChannels

Retrieves the service channels that are associated with an Omni-Channel user's current presence status. Available in API versions 32.0 and later.

Syntax

```
sforce.console.presence.getServicePresenceStatusChannels (callback: function)
```

Arguments

Name	Type	Description
callback	function	JavaScript method to call when the channels associated with a presence status are retrieved.

Sample Code–Visualforce

```
<apex:page>
  <apex:includeScript value="/support/console/41.0/integration.js"/>
  <a href="#" onClick="testGetChannels();return false;">
    Get Channels Associated with a Presence Status
  </a>

  <script type="text/javascript">
    function testGetChannels() {
      //These values are for example purposes only.
      sforce.console.presence.getServicePresenceStatusChannels(function(result) {
        if (result.success) {
          alert('Retrieved Service Presence Status Channels successfully');
          var channels = JSON.parse(result.channels);
          //For example purposes, just retrieve the first channel
          alert('First channel ID is: ' + channels[0].channelId);
          alert('First channel developer name is: ' + channels[0].developerName);

        } else {
          alert('Get Service Presence Status Channels failed');
        }
      });
    }
  </script>
</apex:page>
```

Response

This method is asynchronous so it returns its response in an object in a callback method. The response object contains the following properties:

Name	Type	Description
success	Boolean	true if retrieving the current presence status channels was successful; false if the retrieving the current presence status channels wasn't successful.
channels	JSON string of channel objects	Returns the IDs and API names of the channels associated with the presence status.

getServicePresenceStatusId

Retrieves an agent's current presence status. Available in API versions 32.0 and later.

Syntax

```
sforce.console.presence.getServicePresenceStatusId(callback: function)
```

Arguments

Name	Type	Description
callback	function	JavaScript method to call when the agent's presence status is retrieved.

Sample Code–Visualforce

```
<apex:page>
  <apex:includeScript value="/support/console/41.0/integration.js"/>
  <a href="#" onClick="testGetStatusId();return false;">Get Omni-Channel Status ID</a>

  <script type="text/javascript">
    function testGetStatusId() {
      sforce.console.presence.getServicePresenceStatusId(function(result) {
        if (result.success) {
          alert('Get Status Id successful');
          alert('Status Id is: ' + result.statusId);
        } else {
          alert('Get Status Id failed');
        }
      });
    }
  </script>
</apex:page>
```

Response

This method is asynchronous so it returns its response in an object in a callback method. The response object contains the following properties:

Name	Type	Description
success	Boolean	<code>true</code> if retrieving the presence status ID was successful; <code>false</code> if the retrieving the presence status ID wasn't successful.
statusName	String	The name of the agent's current presence status.
statusApiName	String	The API name of the agent's current presence status.
statusId	String	The ID of the agent's current presence status.

login

Logs an agent into Omni-Channel with a specific presence status. Available in API versions 32.0 and later.

Syntax

```
sforce.console.presence.login(statusId:String, (optional) callback:function)
```

Arguments

Name	Type	Description
statusId	String	The ID of the presence status. Agents must be given access to this presence status through their associated profile or permission set.
callback	function	JavaScript method to call when the agent is logged in with the presence status associated with statusId.

Sample Code–Visualforce

```
<apex:page>
  <apex:includeScript value="/support/console/41.0/integration.js"/>
  <a href="#" onClick="testLogin('0N5xx00000000081');return false;">Log In to
Omni-Channel</a>

  <script type="text/javascript">
    function testLogin(statusId) {
      //Gets the Salesforce ID of the presence status entity which the current user
has been assigned through their permission set or profile.
      //These values are for example purposes only.
      sforce.console.presence.login(statusId, function(result) {
        if (result.success) {
          alert('Login successful');
        } else {
          alert('Login failed');
        }
      });
    }
  </script>
</apex:page>
```

Response

This method is asynchronous so it returns its response in an object in a callback method. The response object contains the following properties:

Name	Type	Description
success	Boolean	true if the login was successful; false if the login wasn't successful.

logout

Logs an agent out of Omni-Channel. Available in API versions 32.0 and later.

Syntax

```
sforce.console.presence.logout((optional) callback: function)
```

Arguments

Name	Type	Description
callback	function	JavaScript method to call when the agent is logged out of Omni-Channel.

Sample Code–Visualforce

```
<apex:page>
  <apex:includeScript value="/support/console/41.0/integration.js"/>
  <a href="#" onClick="testLogout();return false;">Log out of Omni-Channel</a>

  <script type="text/javascript">
    function testLogout() {
      sforce.console.presence.logout(function(result) {
        if (result.success) {
          alert('Logout successfully');
        } else {
          alert('Logout failed');
        }
      });
    }
  </script>
</apex:page>
```

Response

This method is asynchronous so it returns its response in an object in a callback method. The response object contains the following properties:

Name	Type	Description
success	Boolean	true if the logout was successful; false if the logout wasn't successful.

setServicePresenceStatus

Sets an agent's presence status to a status with a particular ID. In API version 35.0 and later, we log the user into presence if that user is not already logged in. This will remove the need for you to make additional calls.

Syntax

```
sforce.console.presence.setServicePresenceStatus(statusId:String,
  (optional) callback:function)
```

Arguments

Name	Type	Description
statusId	String	The ID of the presence status you want to set the agent to. Agents must be given access to this presence status through their associated profile or permission set.
callback	function	JavaScript method to call when the agent's status is changed to the presence status associated with statusId.

Sample Code–Visualforce

```
<apex:page>
  <apex:includeScript value="/support/console/41.0/integration.js"/>
  <a href="#" onClick="testSetStatus('0N5xx00000000081');return false;">Set Presence
  Status</a>

  <script type="text/javascript">
    function testSetStatus(statusId) {

      //Sets the user's presence status to statusID. Assumes that the user was
      assigned this presence status through Setup.
      //These values are for example purposes only
      sforce.console.presence.setServicePresenceStatus(statusId, function(result) {

        if (result.success) {
          alert('Set status successful');
          alert('Current statusId is: ' + result.statusId);
          alert('Channel list attached to this status is: ' + result.channels);
        } else {
          alert('Set status failed');
        }
      });
    }
  </script>
</apex:page>
```

Response

This method is asynchronous so it returns its response in an object in a callback method. The response object contains the following properties:

Name	Type	Description
success	Boolean	true if setting the agent's status was successful; false if setting the agent's status wasn't successful.
statusName	String	The name of the agent's current presence status.
statusApiName	String	The API name of the agent's current presence status.

Name	Type	Description
<code>statusId</code>	String	The ID of the agent's current presence status.
<code>channels</code>	JSON string of <code>channel</code> objects	Returns the IDs and API names of the channels associated with the presence status.

Methods for Omni-Channel Console Events

JavaScript can be executed when certain types of events occur in a console, such as when a user closes a tab. In addition to the standard methods for console events, there are a few events that are specific to Omni-Channel. These events apply to Salesforce Classic only.

Omni-Channel Console Events

Event	Description	Payload
<code>sforce.console.ConsoleEvent.PRESENCE.LOGIN_SUCCESS</code>	Fired when an Omni-Channel user logs into Omni-Channel successfully. Available in API version 32.0 or later.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <code>statusId</code>—the ID of the agent's current presence status.
<code>sforce.console.ConsoleEvent.PRESENCE.STATUS_CHANGED</code>	Fired when a user changes his or her presence status. Available in API version 32.0 or later.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <code>statusId</code>—the ID of the agent's current presence status. <code>channels</code>—channelJSON string of channel objects. <code>statusName</code>—the name of the agent's current presence status. <code>statusApiName</code>—the API name of the agent's current presence status.
<code>sforce.console.ConsoleEvent.PRESENCE.LOGOUT</code>	Fired when a user logs out of Salesforce. Available in API version 32.0 or later.	None
<code>sforce.console.ConsoleEvent.PRESENCE.WORK_ASSIGNED</code>	Fired when a user is assigned a new work item. Available in API version 32.0 or later.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <code>workItemId</code>—the ID of the object that's routed through Omni-Channel. This object becomes a work assignment with a <code>workId</code> when it's assigned to an agent. <code>workId</code>—the ID of a work assignment that's routed to an agent.
<code>sforce.console.ConsoleEvent.PRESENCE.WORK_ACCEPTED</code>	Fired when a user accepts a work assignment, or when a work assignment is automatically accepted.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <code>workItemId</code>—the ID of the object that's routed through Omni-Channel. This object becomes a work assignment with a <code>workId</code> when it's assigned to an agent.

Event	Description	Payload
	Available in API version 32.0 or later.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <code>workId</code>—the ID of a work assignment that’s routed to an agent.
<code>sforce.console.ConsoleEvent.PRESENCE.WORK_DECLINED</code>	<p>Fired when a user declines a work assignment.</p> <p>Available in API version 32.0 or later.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <code>workItemId</code>—the ID of the object that’s routed through Omni-Channel. This object becomes a work assignment with a <code>workId</code> when it’s assigned to an agent. <code>workId</code>—the ID of a work assignment that’s routed to an agent.
<code>sforce.console.ConsoleEvent.PRESENCE.WORK_CLOSED</code>	<p>Fired when a user closes a tab in the console that’s associated with a work item. When the tab for that work item is closed, the status of the AgentWork object associated with it automatically changes to “Closed.”</p> <p>Available in API version 32.0 or later.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <code>workItemId</code>—the ID of the object that’s routed through Omni-Channel. This object becomes a work assignment with a <code>workId</code> when it’s assigned to an agent. <code>workId</code>—the ID of a work assignment that’s routed to an agent.
<code>sforce.console.ConsoleEvent.PRESENCE.WORKLOAD_CHANGED</code>	<p>Fired when an agent’s workload changes. This includes receiving new work items, declining work items, and closing items in the console. It’s also fired when there’s a change to an agent’s capacity or Presence Configuration or when the agent goes offline in the Omni-Channel widget.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <code>ConfiguredCapacity</code>—the configured capacity for the agent. <code>PreviousWorkload</code>—the agent’s workload before the change. <code>NewWorkload</code>—the agent’s new workload after the change.

channel

The `channel` object contains the following functions:

Name	Type	Description
<code>channelId</code>	String	Retrieves the ID of a service channel that’s associated with a presence status.
<code>developerName</code>	String	Retrieves the developer name of the the service channel that’s associated with the <code>channelId</code> .

CHAPTER 6 Methods for Lightning Experience

If your org is using Lightning Experience, use Lightning Console JavaScript API methods.

IN THIS SECTION:

[Methods for Workspace Tabs and Subtabs in Lightning Experience](#)

A Lightning console app displays Salesforce pages as workspace tabs or subtabs. A workspace tab displays the main work item or record, such as an account. A subtab displays related records, such as an account's contacts or opportunities.

[Methods for the Utility Bar in Lightning Experience](#)

The utility bar houses Lightning components, and gives your users quick access to tools they use often. The utility bar is available in Lightning Experience only.

[Methods for Omni-Channel in Lightning Experience \(Beta\)](#)

Omni-Channel lets your call center route any type of incoming work item to the most qualified, available agents.

Methods for Workspace Tabs and Subtabs in Lightning Experience

A Lightning console app displays Salesforce pages as workspace tabs or subtabs. A workspace tab displays the main work item or record, such as an account. A subtab displays related records, such as an account's contacts or opportunities.

These methods work with workspace tabs and subtabs in Lightning console apps.

IN THIS SECTION:

[closeTab\(\) for Lightning Experience](#)

Closes a workspace tab or subtab. This method works only in Lightning console apps.

[focusTab\(\) for Lightning Experience](#)

Focuses a workspace tab or subtab. This method works only in Lightning console apps.

[getAllTabInfo\(\) for Lightning Experience](#)

Returns information about all open tabs. This method works only in Lightning console apps.

[getEnclosingTabId\(\) for Lightning Experience](#)

Returns the ID of the enclosing tab. This method works only in Lightning console apps.

[getFocusedTabInfo\(\) for Lightning Experience](#)

Returns information about the focused workspace tab or subtab. This method works only in Lightning console apps.

[getTabInfo\(\) for Lightning Experience](#)

Returns information about the specified tab. This method works only in Lightning console apps.

[getTabURL\(\) for Lightning Experience](#)

Returns the URL of the specified tab. This method works only in Lightning console apps.

[isConsoleNavigation\(\) for Lightning Experience](#)

Determines whether the app it's used within uses console navigation.

[isSubtab\(\) for Lightning Experience](#)

Checks whether a tab is a subtab. This method works only in Lightning console apps.

[openSubtab\(\) for Lightning Experience](#)

Opens a subtab within a workspace tab. The new subtab displays the content of the specified URL. If a tab with that URL already exists and `focus` is set to `true`, it is focused. This method works only in Lightning console apps.

[openTab\(\) for Lightning Experience](#)

Opens a new workspace tab that displays the content of a specified URL, which can be relative or absolute. If the tab is already open, it is focused. This method works only in Lightning console apps.

[setTabHighlighted\(\) for Lightning Experience](#)

Highlights the specified tab with a different background color and a badge. When you close and reopen a Lightning console app it remembers your open workspace tabs and subtabs, but it does not remember whether a tab was highlighted. This method works only in Lightning console apps.

[setTabIcon\(\) for Lightning Experience](#)

Sets the icon and alternative text of the specified tab. This method works only in Lightning console apps.

[setTabLabel\(\) for Lightning Experience](#)

Sets the label of the specified tab. This method works only in Lightning console apps.

closeTab() for Lightning Experience

Closes a workspace tab or subtab. This method works only in Lightning console apps.

Arguments

Name	Type	Description
tabId	string	ID of the workspace tab or subtab to close.

Sample Code

This component has a button that, when pressed, closes the currently focused tab.

Component code:

```
<aura:component implements="flexipage:availableForAllPageTypes" access="global">
  <lightning:workspaceAPI aura:id="workspace"/>
  <lightning:button label="Close Focused Tab" onclick="{!c.closeFocusedTab}"/>
</aura:component>
```

Controller code:

```
{
  closeFocusedTab : function(component, event, helper) {
    var workspaceAPI = component.find("workspace");
    workspaceAPI.getFocusedTabInfo().then(function(response) {
      var focusedTabId = response.tabId;
```

```

        workspaceAPI.closeTab({tabId: focusedTabId});
    })
    .catch(function(error) {
        console.log(error);
    });
}
})

```

Response

This method returns a promise that, upon success, resolves to a `tabInfo` object representing the closed tab. A `tabInfo` object is a JSON array of information about a workspace tab, with nested arrays of information on each subtab. This is the structure of a `tabInfo` object.

```

{ tabId: string,
  active: boolean,
  pinned: boolean,
  closeable: boolean,
  title: string,
  icon: string (SLDS iconKey),
  iconAlt: string,
  recordId: string,
  url: string (URL),
  subtabs: [
    {
      tabId: string,
      active": boolean,
      pinned": boolean,
      closeable": boolean,
      title: string,
      icon: string (SLDS iconKey),
      iconAlt: string,
      recordId: string,
      url: string (URL),
      isSubtab: boolean,
      parentTabId: string,
      customTitle: string,
      customIcon: string (URL),
      customIconAlt: string
    },
    { ... }
  ],
  isSubtab: boolean,
  parentTabId: string,
  customTitle: string,
  customIcon: string (URL),
  customIconAlt: string
}

```

focusTab() for Lightning Experience

Focuses a workspace tab or subtab. This method works only in Lightning console apps.

Arguments

Name	Type	Description
tabId	string	ID of the workspace tab or subtab on which to focus.

Sample Code

This component has a button that, when pressed, opens a new tab and focuses it.

Component code:

```
<aura:component implements="flexipage:availableForAllPageTypes" access="global" >
    <lightning:workspaceAPI aura:id="workspace" />
    <lightning:button label="Focus New Tab" onclick="{! c.focusNewTab }" />
</aura:component>
```

Controller code:

```
((
    focusNewTab : function(component, event, helper) {
        var workspaceAPI = component.find("workspace");
        workspaceAPI.openTab({
            url: '/sObject/001R00000003HgssIAC/view',
            label: 'Global Media'
        }).then(function(response) {
            workspaceAPI.focusTab({tabId : response});
        })
        .catch(function(error) {
            console.log(error);
        });
    }
})
```



Note: The relative URL used in this example is a placeholder. To try this example yourself, use a relative URL with a record ID from your org.

Response

This method returns a promise that, upon success, resolves to a `tabInfo` object representing the focused tab. A `tabInfo` object is a JSON array of information about a workspace tab, with nested arrays of information on each subtab. This is the structure of a `tabInfo` object.

```
{ tabId: string,
  active: boolean,
  pinned: boolean,
  closeable: boolean,
  title: string,
  icon: string (SLDS iconKey),
  iconAlt: string,
  recordId: string,
  url: string (URL),
```

```

    subtabs: [
      {
        tabId: string,
        active": boolean,
        pinned": boolean,
        closeable": boolean,
        title: string,
        icon: string (SLDS iconKey),
        iconAlt: string,
        recordId: string,
        url: string (URL),
        isSubtab: boolean,
        parentTabId: string,
        customTitle: string,
        customIcon: string (URL),
        customIconAlt: string
      },
      { ... }
    ],
    isSubtab: boolean,
    parentTabId: string,
    customTitle: string,
    customIcon: string (URL),
    customIconAlt: string
  }

```

getAllTabInfo() for Lightning Experience

Returns information about all open tabs. This method works only in Lightning console apps.

Arguments

None.

Sample Code

This component has a button that, when pressed, gets the info of all open tabs and prints the resulting `tabInfo` object.

Component code:

```

<aura:component implements="flexipage:availableForAllPageTypes" access="global" >
  <lightning:workspaceAPI aura:id="workspace" />
  <lightning:button label="Get All Tab Info" onclick="{! c.getAllTabInfo }" />
</aura:component>

```

Controller code:

```

({
  getAllTabInfo : function(component, event, helper) {
    var workspaceAPI = component.find("workspace");
    workspaceAPI.getAllTabInfo().then(function(response) {
      console.log(response);
    })
  }
})

```

```

        .catch(function(error) {
            console.log(error);
        });
    }
})

```

Response

This method returns a promise that, upon success, resolves to an array of `tabInfo` objects. A `tabInfo` object is a JSON array of information about a workspace tab, with nested arrays of information on each subtab. This is the structure of a `tabInfo` object.

```

{ tabId: string,
  active: boolean,
  pinned: boolean,
  closeable: boolean,
  title: string,
  icon: string (SLDS iconKey),
  iconAlt: string,
  recordId: string,
  url: string (URL),
  subtabs: [
    {
      tabId: string,
      active": boolean,
      pinned": boolean,
      closeable": boolean,
      title: string,
      icon: string (SLDS iconKey),
      iconAlt: string,
      recordId: string,
      url: string (URL),
      isSubtab: boolean,
      parentTabId: string,
      customTitle: string,
      customIcon: string (URL),
      customIconAlt: string
    },
    { ... }
  ],
  isSubtab: boolean,
  parentTabId: string,
  customTitle: string,
  customIcon: string (URL),
  customIconAlt: string
}

```

getEnclosingTabId() for Lightning Experience

Returns the ID of the enclosing tab. This method works only in Lightning console apps.

Arguments

None.

Sample Code

This component has a button that, when pressed, retrieves the enclosing tab ID.

Component code:

```
<aura:component implements="flexipage:availableForAllPageTypes" access="global" >
    <lightning:workspaceAPI aura:id="workspace" />
    <lightning:button label="Get Enclosing Tab Id" onclick="{! c.getEnclosingTabId }" />
</aura:component>
```

Controller code:

```
{
    getEnclosingTabId : function(component, event, helper) {
        var workspaceAPI = component.find("workspace");
        workspaceAPI.getEnclosingTabId().then(function(tabId) {
            console.log(tabId);
        })
        .catch(function(error) {
            console.log(error);
        });
    }
}
```

Response

This method returns a promise that, upon success, resolves to the `tabId` of the enclosing tab, if within a tab, or `false` if not within a tab.

getFocusedTabInfo() for Lightning Experience

Returns information about the focused workspace tab or subtab. This method works only in Lightning console apps.

Arguments

None.

Sample Code

This component has a button that, when pressed, closes the currently focused tab.

Component code:

```
<aura:component implements="flexipage:availableForAllPageTypes" access="global" >
    <lightning:workspaceAPI aura:id="workspace" />
    <lightning:button label="Close Focused Tab" onclick="{! c.closeFocusedTab }" />
</aura:component>
```


Controller code:

```
((
  closeFocusedTab : function(component, event, helper) {
    var workspaceAPI = component.find("workspace");
    workspaceAPI.getFocusedTabInfo().then(function(response) {
      var focusedTabId = response.tabId;
      workspaceAPI.closeTab({tabId: focusedTabId});
    })
    .catch(function(error) {
      console.log(error);
    });
  }
))
```

Response

This method returns a promise that, upon success, resolves to a `tabInfo` object representing the focused tab. A `tabInfo` object is a JSON array of information about a workspace tab, with nested arrays of information on each subtab. This is the structure of a `tabInfo` object.

```
{ tabId: string,
  active: boolean,
  pinned: boolean,
  closeable: boolean,
  title: string,
  icon: string (SLDS iconKey),
  iconAlt: string,
  recordId: string,
  url: string (URL),
  subtabs: [
    {
      tabId: string,
      active": boolean,
      pinned": boolean,
      closeable": boolean,
      title: string,
      icon: string (SLDS iconKey),
      iconAlt: string,
      recordId: string,
      url: string (URL),
      isSubtab: boolean,
      parentTabId: string,
      customTitle: string,
      customIcon: string (URL),
      customIconAlt: string
    },
    { ... }
  ],
  isSubtab: boolean,
  parentTabId: string,
  customTitle: string,
  customIcon: string (URL),
```

```

        customIconAlt: string
    }

```

getTabInfo () for Lightning Experience

Returns information about the specified tab. This method works only in Lightning console apps.

Arguments

Name	Type	Description
tabId	string	ID of the tab for which to retrieve the information.

Sample Code

This component has a button that, when pressed, opens a tab and uses the `getTabInfo ()` method to print the new tab's `tabInfo` to the developer console.

Component code:

```

<aura:component implements="flexipage:availableForAllPageTypes" access="global" >
    <lightning:workspaceAPI aura:id="workspace" />
    <lightning:button label="Get Opened Tab Info" onclick="{! c.getOpenedTabInfo }" />
</aura:component>

```

Controller code:

```

({
    getOpenedTabInfo : function(component, event, helper) {
        var workspaceAPI = component.find("workspace");
        workspaceAPI.openTab({
            url: '#/sObject/001R0000003HgssIAC/view',
            focus: true
        }).then(function(response) {
            workspaceAPI.getTabInfo({
                tabId: response
            }).then(function(response) {
                console.log(response);
            });
        })
        .catch(function(error) {
            console.log(error);
        });
    }
})

```



Note: The relative URL used in this example is a placeholder. To try this example yourself, use a relative URL with a record ID from your org.

Response

This method returns a promise that, upon success, resolves to a `tabInfo` object representing the specified tab. A `tabInfo` object is a JSON array of information about a workspace tab, with nested arrays of information on each subtab. This is the structure of a `tabInfo` object.

```
{ tabId: string,
  active: boolean,
  pinned: boolean,
  closeable: boolean,
  title: string,
  icon: string (SLDS iconKey),
  iconAlt: string,
  recordId: string,
  url: string (URL),
  subtabs: [
    {
      tabId: string,
      active: boolean,
      pinned: boolean,
      closeable: boolean,
      title: string,
      icon: string (SLDS iconKey),
      iconAlt: string,
      recordId: string,
      url: string (URL),
      isSubtab: boolean,
      parentTabId: string,
      customTitle: string,
      customIcon: string (URL),
      customIconAlt: string
    },
    { ... }
  ],
  isSubtab: boolean,
  parentTabId: string,
  customTitle: string,
  customIcon: string (URL),
  customIconAlt: string
}
```

getTabURL() for Lightning Experience

Returns the URL of the specified tab. This method works only in Lightning console apps.

Arguments

Name	Type	Description
tabId	string	ID of the tab for which to retrieve the URL.

Sample Code

This component has a button that, when pressed, opens a tab and uses the `getTabURL()` method to print the new tab's URL to the developer console.

Component code:

```
<aura:component implements="flexipage:availableForAllPageTypes" access="global" >
  <lightning:workspaceAPI aura:id="workspace" />
  <lightning:button label="Get Opened Tab URL" onclick="{! c.getOpenedTabURL }" />
</aura:component>
```

Controller code:

```
((
  getOpenedTabURL : function(component, event, helper) {
    var workspaceAPI = component.find("workspace");
    workspaceAPI.openTab({
      url: '#/sObject/001R00000003HgssIAC/view',
      focus: true
    }).then(function(response) {
      workspaceAPI.getTabURL({
        tabId: response
      }).then(function(response) {
        console.log(response);
      });
    });
  })
  .catch(function(error) {
    console.log(error);
  });
})
```



Note: The relative URL used in this example is a placeholder. To try this example yourself, use a relative URL with a record ID from your org.

Response

This method returns a promise that, upon success, resolves to the URL of the specified tab.

isConsoleNavigation() for Lightning Experience

Determines whether the app it's used within uses console navigation.

Arguments

None.

Sample Code

This component has a button that, when pressed, prints whether the current app is using console navigation.

Component code:

```
<aura:component implements="flexipage:availableForAllPageTypes" access="global" >
    <lightning:workspaceAPI aura:id="workspace" />
    <lightning:button label="Is Console Navigation?" onclick="{! c.isConsoleNavigation }"
/>
</aura:component>
```

Controller code:

```
((
    isConsoleNavigation : function(component, event, helper) {
        var workspaceAPI = component.find("workspace");
        workspaceAPI.isConsoleNavigation().then(function(response) {
            console.log(response);
        })
        .catch(function(error) {
            console.log(error);
        });
    }
})
```

Response

This method returns a promise that, upon success, resolves to `true` if the current app uses console navigation, and `false` otherwise.

isSubtab() for Lightning Experience

Checks whether a tab is a subtab. This method works only in Lightning console apps.

Arguments

Name	Type	Description
tabId	string	ID of the tab.

Sample Code

This component has a button that checks whether the focused tab is a subtab and opens a modal with the answer.

Component code:

```
<aura:component implements="flexipage:availableForAllPageTypes" access="global" >
    <lightning:workspaceAPI aura:id="workspace" />
    <lightning:button label="Is the Focused Tab a Subtab?" onclick="{! c.isFocusedTabSubtab
}" />
</aura:component>
```

Controller code:

```
((
    isFocusedTabSubtab : function(component, event, helper) {
        var workspaceAPI = component.find("workspace");
```

```

workspaceAPI.getFocusedTabInfo().then(function(response) {
    workspaceAPI.isSubtab({
        tabId: response.tabId
    }).then(function(response) {
        if (response) {
            confirm("This tab is a subtab.");
        }
        else {
            confirm("This tab is not a subtab.");
        }
    });
})
.catch(function(error) {
    console.log(error);
});
})
})

```

Response

This method returns a promise that, upon success, resolves to `true` if the tab is a subtab, and `false` otherwise.

openSubtab() for Lightning Experience

Opens a subtab within a workspace tab. The new subtab displays the content of the specified URL. If a tab with that URL already exists and `focus` is set to `true`, it is focused. This method works only in Lightning console apps.

Arguments

Name	Type	Description
parentTabId	string	The ID of the workspace tab within which the new subtab should open.
url	string	The URL representing the content of the new subtab. URLs can be either relative or absolute.
focus	boolean	Specifies whether the new subtab has focus.

Sample Code

This component has a button that, when pressed, opens a subtab within a workspace tab.

Component code:


```

<aura:component implements="flexipage:availableForAllPageTypes" access="global" >
    <lightning:workspaceAPI aura:id="workspace" />
    <lightning:button label="Open Tab with Subtab" onclick="{! c.openTabWithSubtab }" />
</aura:component>

```

Controller code:

```
((
  openTabWithSubtab : function(component, event, helper) {
    var workspaceAPI = component.find("workspace");
    workspaceAPI.openTab({
      url: '/sObject/001R0000003HgssIAC/view',
      focus: true
    }).then(function(response) {
      workspaceAPI.openSubtab({
        parentTabId: response,
        url: '/sObject/005R00000000INjPIAW/view',
        focus: true
      });
    });
  })
  .catch(function(error) {
    console.log(error);
  });
})
```

 **Note:** The relative URL used in this example is a placeholder. To try this example yourself, use a relative URL with a record ID from your org.


Response

This method returns a promise that, upon success, resolves to the ID of the new subtab.

openTab () for Lightning Experience

Opens a new workspace tab that displays the content of a specified URL, which can be relative or absolute. If the tab is already open, it is focused. This method works only in Lightning console apps.

Arguments

Name	Type	Description
recordId	ID	Specifies the record to open. If you specify a record ID, the value for <code>url</code> isn't required and is ignored.
url	URL	<p>The URL representing the content of the new workspace tab. The URL can be either relative or absolute.</p> <p>If you specify a URL, a record ID isn't required. If a record ID is specified, the <code>url</code> value is ignored.</p> <p> Note: Visualforce URLs aren't supported.</p>

Name	Type	Description
focus	boolean	Specifies whether the new tab has focus.
overrideNavRules	boolean	Optional. Specifies whether the open tab respects existing navigation rules. This argument has no effect on records that have no navigation rules configured and URLs that do not point to a record.

Sample Code

This component has a button that when pressed, opens a tab.

Component code:

```
<aura:component implements="flexipage:availableForAllPageTypes" access="global">
    <lightning:workspaceAPI aura:id="workspace"/>
    <lightning:button label="Open Tab" onclick="{!c.openTab}"/>
</aura:component>
```

Controller code (recordId):

```
((
openTab : function(component, event, helper) {
    var workspaceAPI = component.find("workspace");
    workspaceAPI.openTab({
        recordId: "001xx000003DIkeAAG",
        focus: true
    }).then(function(response) {
        workspaceAPI.focusTab({
            tabId: response
        });
    })
    .catch(function(error) {
        console.log(error);
    });
})
})
```

Controller code (url):


```
((
openTab : function(component, event, helper) {
    var workspaceAPI = component.find("workspace");
    workspaceAPI.openTab({
        url: "#/sObject/500R0000000myfGIAQ/view",
        focus: true
    }).then(function(response) {
        workspaceAPI.focusTab({
            tabId: response
        });
    })
    .catch(function(error) {
        console.log(error);
    });
})
```



```

        console.log(error);
    });
}
})

```

 **Note:** The relative URL used in this example is a placeholder. To try this example yourself, use a relative URL with a record ID from your org.

Response

This method returns a promise that, upon success, resolves to the `tabId` of the new tab.

setTabHighlighted() for Lightning Experience

Highlights the specified tab with a different background color and a badge. When you close and reopen a Lightning console app it remembers your open workspace tabs and subtabs, but it does not remember whether a tab was highlighted. This method works only in Lightning console apps.

Arguments

Name	Type	Description
tabId	string	The ID of the tab to be highlighted.
highlighted	boolean	Whether the tab is highlighted. Makes a utility more prominent by giving it a different background color.

Sample Code

This component has a button that, when pressed, sets the focused tab as highlighted.

Component code:

```

<aura:component implements="flexipage:availableForAllPageTypes" access="global" >
    <force:workspaceAPI aura:id="workspace" />
    <lightning:button label="Set Focused Tab Highlighted" onclick="{!
c.setFocusedTabHighlighted }" />
</aura:component>

```

Controller code:

```

({
    setFocusedTabHighlighted : function(component, event, helper) {
        var workspaceAPI = component.find("workspace");
        workspace.getFocusedTabInfo().then(function(response) {
            var focusedTabId = response.tabId;
            workspaceAPI.setTabHighlighted({
                tabId: focusedTabId,

```

```

        highlighted: true
    });
})
.catch(function(error) {
    console.log(error);
});
}
})

```

Response

This method returns a promise that, upon success, returns a `tabInfo` object representing the modified tab. A `tabInfo` object is a JSON array of information about a workspace tab, with nested arrays of information on each subtab. This is the structure of a `tabInfo` object.

```

{ tabId: string,
  active: boolean,
  pinned: boolean,
  closeable: boolean,
  title: string,
  icon: string (SLDS iconKey),
  iconAlt: string,
  recordId: string,
  url: string (URL),
  subtabs: [
    {
      tabId: string,
      active": boolean,
      pinned": boolean,
      closeable": boolean,
      title: string,
      icon: string (SLDS iconKey),
      iconAlt: string,
      recordId: string,
      url: string (URL),
      isSubtab: boolean,
      parentTabId: string,
      customTitle: string,
      customIcon: string (URL),
      customIconAlt: string
    },
    { ... }
  ],
  isSubtab: boolean,
  parentTabId: string,
  customTitle: string,
  customIcon: string (URL),
  customIconAlt: string
}

```

setTabIcon() for Lightning Experience

Sets the icon and alternative text of the specified tab. This method works only in Lightning console apps.

Arguments

Name	Type	Description
tabId	string	The ID of the tab for which to set the icon.
icon	string	An SLDS icon key. See a full list of icon keys on the SLDS reference site .
iconAlt	string	Optional. Alternative text for the icon.

Sample Code

This component has a button that, when pressed, sets the icon of the focused tab to the SLDS “like” icon.

Component code:

```
<aura:component implements="flexipage:availableForAllPageTypes" access="global" >
    <lightning:workspaceAPI aura:id="workspace" />
    <lightning:button label="Set Focused Tab Icon" onclick="{! c.setFocusedTabIcon }" />
</aura:component>
```

Controller code:

```
((
    setFocusedTabIcon : function(component, event, helper) {
        var workspaceAPI = component.find("workspace");
        workspaceAPI.getFocusedTabInfo().then(function(response) {
            var focusedTabId = response.tabId;
            console.log("Set focused tab icon.");
            console.log(focusedTabId);
            workspaceAPI.setTabIcon({
                tabId: focusedTabId,
                icon: "like",
                iconAlt: "like"
            });
        })
        .catch(function(error) {
            console.log(error);
        });
    }
})
```

Response

This method returns a promise that, upon success, resolves to a `tabInfo` object representing the modified tab. A `tabInfo` object is a JSON array of information about a workspace tab, with nested arrays of information on each subtab. This is the structure of a `tabInfo` object.

```
{ tabId: string,
  active: boolean,
  pinned: boolean,
  closeable: boolean,
  title: string,
```

```

    icon: string (SLDS iconKey),
    iconAlt: string,
    recordId: string,
    url: string (URL),
    subtabs: [
      {
        tabId: string,
        active": boolean,
        pinned": boolean,
        closeable": boolean,
        title: string,
        icon: string (SLDS iconKey),
        iconAlt: string,
        recordId: string,
        url: string (URL),
        isSubtab: boolean,
        parentTabId: string,
        customTitle: string,
        customIcon: string (URL),
        customIconAlt: string
      },
      { ... }
    ],
    isSubtab: boolean,
    parentTabId: string,
    customTitle: string,
    customIcon: string (URL),
    customIconAlt: string
  }

```

setTabLabel() for Lightning Experience

Sets the label of the specified tab. This method works only in Lightning console apps.

Arguments

Name	Type	Description
tabId	string	The ID of the tab for which to set the label.
label	string	The label of the workspace tab or subtab.

Sample Code

This component has a button that, when pressed, sets the label of the focused tab to "Focused Tab".

Component code:

```

<aura:component implements="flexipage:availableForAllPageTypes" access="global" >
  <lightning:workspaceAPI aura:id="workspace" />
  <lightning:button label="Set Focused Tab with Label" onclick="{! c.setFocusedTabLabel

```

```
}" />
</aura:component>
```

Controller code:

```
((
  setFocusedTabLabel : function(component, event, helper) {
    var workspaceAPI = component.find("workspace");
    workspaceAPI.getFocusedTabInfo().then(function(response) {
      var focusedTabId = response.tabId;
      workspaceAPI.setTabLabel({
        tabId: focusedTabId,
        label: "Focused Tab"
      });
    });
  })
  .catch(function(error) {
    console.log(error);
  });
})
})
```

Response

This method returns a promise that, upon success, resolves to a `tabInfo` object representing the modified tab. A `tabInfo` object is a JSON array of information about a workspace tab, with nested arrays of information on each subtab. This is the structure of a `tabInfo` object.

```
{ tabId: string,
  active: boolean,
  pinned: boolean,
  closeable: boolean,
  title: string,
  icon: string (SLDS iconKey),
  iconAlt: string,
  recordId: string,
  url: string (URL),
  subtabs: [
    {
      tabId: string,
      active": boolean,
      pinned": boolean,
      closeable": boolean,
      title: string,
      icon: string (SLDS iconKey),
      iconAlt: string,
      recordId: string,
      url: string (URL),
      isSubtab: boolean,
      parentTabId: string,
      customTitle: string,
      customIcon: string (URL),
      customIconAlt: string
    },
    { ... }
  ]
}
```

```
    ],  
    isSubtab: boolean,  
    parentTabId: string,  
    customTitle: string,  
    customIcon: string (URL),  
    customIconAlt: string  
}
```

Methods for the Utility Bar in Lightning Experience

The utility bar houses Lightning components, and gives your users quick access to tools they use often. The utility bar is available in Lightning Experience only.

These methods work in the utility bar.

IN THIS SECTION:

[getAllUtilityInfo\(\) for Lightning Experience](#)

Returns the state of all utilities as an array of `utilityInfo` objects.

[getEnclosingUtilityId\(\) for Lightning Experience](#)

Returns the ID of the enclosing utility, or false if not within a utility.

[getUtilityInfo\(\) for Lightning Experience](#)

Returns the state of the current utility as a `utilityInfo` object.

[minimizeUtility\(\) for Lightning Experience](#)

Minimizes a utility.

[openUtility\(\) for Lightning Experience](#)

Opens a utility. If the utility is already open, this method has no effect. Only one utility can be open at a time. If another utility is already open, it is minimized.

[setPanelHeaderIcon\(\) for Lightning Experience](#)

Sets the icon of a utility's panel. This icon is displayed in the utility panel header.

[setPanelHeaderLabel\(\) for Lightning Experience](#)

Sets the label of a utility's panel. This label is displayed in the utility panel header.

[setPanelHeight\(\) for Lightning Experience](#)

Sets a utility panel's height.

[setPanelWidth\(\) for Lightning Experience](#)

Sets a utility panel's width.

[setUtilityHighlighted\(\) for Lightning Experience](#)

Sets a utility as highlighted, giving it a badge and a more prominent background color.

[setUtilityIcon\(\) for Lightning Experience](#)

Sets the icon of a utility. This icon is displayed in the utility bar.

[setUtilityLabel\(\) for Lightning Experience](#)

Sets the label of a utility. This text is displayed in the utility bar.

[toggleModalMode\(\) for Lightning Experience](#)

Toggles modal mode for a utility. While in modal mode, an overlay blocks users from using the console while the utility panel is visible.

getAllUtilityInfo() for Lightning Experience

Returns the state of all utilities as an array of `utilityInfo` objects.

Arguments

None.

Sample Code

This component has a button that, when pressed, retrieves all `utilityInfo` objects and opens the first utility, ordered by ID.

Component code:

```
<aura:component implements="flexipage:availableForAllPageTypes" access="global" >
    <lightning:utilityBarAPI aura:id="utilitybar" />
    <lightning:button label="Get All Utility Info" onclick="{! c.getAllUtilityInfo }" />
</aura:component>
```

Controller code:

```
((
    getAllUtilityInfo : function(component, event, helper) {
        var utilityAPI = component.find("utilitybar");
        utilityAPI.getAllUtilityInfo().then(function(response) {
            var myUtilityInfo = response[0];
            utilityAPI.openUtility({
                utilityId: myUtilityInfo.id
            });
        })
        .catch(function(error) {
            console.log(error);
        });
    }
})
```

Response

This method returns a promise that, upon success, resolves to an array of `utilityInfo` objects, containing the following fields.

Name	Type	Description
id	string	The ID of the utility.
isLoading	boolean	Whether the utility is loaded.
utilityLabel	string	The label of the utility.
utilityIcon	string	The SLDS icon ID of the utility's icon.

Name	Type	Description
utilityHighlighted	boolean	Whether the utility is highlighted.
utilityVisible	boolean	Whether the utility is visible.
panelHeaderLabel	string	The label of the utility panel.
panelHeaderIcon	string	The SLDS icon ID of the utility panel's icon.
panelHeight	integer	The height of the utility panel in pixels.
panelWidth	integer	The width of the utility panel in pixels

getEnclosingUtilityId() for Lightning Experience

Returns the ID of the enclosing utility, or false if not within a utility.

Arguments

None.

Sample Code

This component has a button that, when pressed, retrieves the enclosing utility's ID.

Component code:

```
<aura:component implements="flexipage:availableForAllPageTypes" access="global" >
    <lightning:utilityBarAPI aura:id="utilitybar" />
    <lightning:button label="Get Enclosing Utility ID" onclick="{! c.getEnclosingUtilityId
    }" />
</aura:component>
```

Controller code:

```
((
    getEnclosingTabId : function(component, event, helper) {
        var utilityAPI = component.find("utilitybar");
        utilityAPI.getEnclosingUtilityId().then(function(utilityId) {
            console.log(utilityId);
        })
        .catch(function(error) {
            console.log(error);
        });
    }
))
```

Response

This method returns a promise that, upon success, resolves to the `utilityId` of the enclosing utility or `false` if not within a utility.

getUtilityInfo() for Lightning Experience

Returns the state of the current utility as a `utilityInfo` object.

Arguments

Name	Type	Description
<code>utilityId</code>	string	The ID of the utility for which to retrieve the state. Optional when called within a utility.

Sample Code

This component has a button that, when pressed, retrieves the enclosing utility's info and opens it if it's not currently visible, and closes it otherwise.

Component code:

```
<aura:component implements="flexipage:availableForAllPageTypes" access="global" >
  <lightning:utilityBarAPI aura:id="utilitybar" />
  <lightning:button label="Get Utility Info" onclick="{! c.getUtilityInfo }" />
</aura:component>
```

Controller code:

```
((
  getUtilityInfo : function(component, event, helper) {
    var utilityAPI = component.find("utilitybar");
    utilityAPI.getUtilityInfo().then(function(response) {
      if (response.utilityVisible) {
        utilityAPI.minimizeUtility();
      }
      else {
        utilityAPI.openUtility();
      }
    })
    .catch(function(error) {
      console.log(error);
    });
  }
})
```

Response

This method returns a promise that, upon success, resolves to a `utilityInfo` object representing the enclosing utility, containing the following fields.

Name	Type	Description
<code>id</code>	string	The ID of the utility.
<code>isLoading</code>	boolean	Whether the utility is loaded.

Name	Type	Description
utilityLabel	string	The label of the utility.
utilityIcon	string	The SLDS icon ID of the utility's icon.
utilityHighlighted	boolean	Whether the utility is highlighted.
utilityVisible	boolean	Whether the utility is visible.
panelHeaderLabel	string	The label of the utility panel.
panelHeaderIcon	string	The SLDS icon ID of the utility panel's icon.
panelHeight	integer	The height of the utility panel in pixels.
panelWidth	integer	The width of the utility panel in pixels

minimizeUtility() for Lightning Experience

Minimizes a utility.

Arguments

Name	Type	Description
utilityId	string	The ID of the utility to minimize. Optional when called within a utility.

Sample Code

This component minimizes the utility when the button is pressed.

Component code:

```
<aura:component implements="flexipage:availableForAllPageTypes" access="global" >
    <lightning:utilityBarAPI aura:id="utilitybar" />
    <lightning:button label="Minimize Utility" onclick="{! c.minimizeUtility }" />
</aura:component>
```

Controller code:

```
((
    minimizeUtility : function(component, event, helper) {
        var utilityAPI = component.find("utilitybar");
        utilityAPI.minimizeUtility();
    }
}))
```

Response

This method returns a promise that, upon success, resolves to `true`.

openUtility() for Lightning Experience

Opens a utility. If the utility is already open, this method has no effect. Only one utility can be open at a time. If another utility is already open, it is minimized.

Arguments

Name	Type	Description
utilityId	string	The ID of the utility to open. Optional when called within a utility.

Sample Code

This component, when added to a single-column Lightning page used in a utility bar, opens the utility when the button is pressed.

Component code:

```
<aura:component implements="flexipage:availableForAllPageTypes" access="global" >
  <lightning:utilityBarAPI aura:id="utilitybar" />
  <lightning:button label="Open Utility" onclick="{! c.openUtility }" />
</aura:component>
```

Controller code:

```
{
  openUtility : function(component, event, helper) {
    var utilityAPI = component.find("utilitybar");
    utilityAPI.openUtility();
  }
}
```

Response

This method returns a promise that, upon success, resolves to `true`.

setPanelHeaderIcon() for Lightning Experience

Sets the icon of a utility's panel. This icon is displayed in the utility panel header.

Arguments

Name	Type	Description
utilityId	string	The ID of the utility to set the panel header icon on. Optional when called within a utility.

Name	Type	Description
icon	string	An SLDS utility icon key. This is displayed in the utility bar. See a full list of utility icon keys on the SLDS reference site .

Sample Code

This component, when added to a single-column Lightning page used in a utility bar, sets the icon of the utility panel to the SLDS “frozen” icon when the button is pressed.

Component code:

```
<aura:component implements="flexipage:availableForAllPageTypes" access="global" >
    <lightning:utilityBarAPI aura:id="utilitybar" />
    <lightning:button label="Set Panel Header Icon" onclick="{! c.setPanelHeaderIcon }"
/>
</aura:component>
```

Controller code:

```
((
    setPanelHeaderIcon : function(component, event, helper) {
        var utilityAPI = component.find("utilitybar");
        utilityAPI.setPanelHeaderIcon({
            icon: "frozen"
        });
    }
})
```

Response

This method returns a promise that, upon success, resolves to `true`.

setPanelHeaderLabel() for Lightning Experience

Sets the label of a utility's panel. This label is displayed in the utility panel header.

Arguments

Name	Type	Description
utilityId	string	The ID of the utility to set the panel header label on. Optional when called within a utility.
label	string	The label of the utility displayed in the panel header.

Sample Code

This component, when added to a single-column Lightning page used in a utility bar, sets the label of the utility panel to “My Utility” when the button is pressed.

Component code:

```
<aura:component implements="flexipage:availableForAllPageTypes" access="global" >
    <lightning:utilityBarAPI aura:id="utilitybar" />
    <lightning:button label="Set Panel Header Label" onclick="{! c.setPanelHeaderLabel }"
/>
</aura:component>
```

Controller code:

```
((
    setPanelHeaderLabel : function(component, event, helper) {
        var utilityAPI = component.find("utilitybar");
        utilityAPI.setPanelHeaderLabel({
            label: "My Utility"
        });
    }
})
```

Response

This method returns a promise that, upon success, resolves to `true`.

setPanelHeight() for Lightning Experience

Sets a utility panel’s height.

Arguments

Name	Type	Description
utilityId	string	The ID of the utility of which to set the height. Optional when called within a utility.
heightPX	integer	The height of the utility panel in pixels.

Sample Code

This component, when added to a single-column Lightning page used in a utility bar, sets the height of the utility to 500 pixels when the button is pressed.

Component code:

```
<aura:component implements="flexipage:availableForAllPageTypes" access="global" >
    <lightning:utilityBarAPI aura:id="utilitybar" />
    <lightning:button label="Set Panel Height" onclick="{! c.setPanelHeight }" />
</aura:component>
```

Controller code:

```
((  
    setPanelHeight : function(component, event, helper) {  
        var utilityAPI = component.find("utilitybar");  
        utilityAPI.setPanelHeight({  
            heightPX: 500  
        });  
    }  
}))
```

Response

This method returns a promise that, upon success, resolves to `true`.

setPanelWidth() for Lightning Experience

Sets a utility panel's width.

Arguments

Name	Type	Description
utilityId	string	The ID of the utility of which to set the width. Optional when called within a utility.
widthPX	integer	The width of the utility panel in pixels.

Sample Code

This component, when added to a single-column Lightning page used in a utility bar, sets the width of the utility panel to 800 pixels when the button is pressed.

Component code:

```
<aura:component implements="flexipage:availableForAllPageTypes" access="global" >  
    <lightning:utilityBarAPI aura:id="utilitybar" />  
    <lightning:button label="Set Panel Width" onclick="{! c.setPanelWidth }" />  
</aura:component>
```

Controller code:

```
((  
    setPanelWidth : function(component, event, helper) {  
        var utilityAPI = component.find("utilitybar");  
        utilityAPI.setPanelWidth({  
            widthPX: 800  
        });  
    }  
}))
```

Response

This method returns a promise that, upon success, resolves to `true`.

setUtilityHighlighted() for Lightning Experience

Sets a utility as highlighted, giving it a badge and a more prominent background color.

Arguments

Name	Type	Description
utilityId	string	The ID of the utility to highlight. Optional when called within a utility.
highlighted	boolean	Whether the utility is highlighted. Makes a utility more prominent by giving it a different background color.

Sample Code

This component, when added to a single-column Lightning page used in a utility bar, sets a utility as highlighted when the button is pressed.

Component code:

```
<aura:component implements="flexipage:availableForAllPageTypes" access="global" >
    <lightning:utilityBarAPI aura:id="utilitybar" />
    <lightning:button label="Set Utility Highlighted" onclick="{! c.setUtilityHighlighted}"
    />
</aura:component>
```

Controller code:

```
((
    setUtilityHighlighted : function(component, event, helper) {
        var utilityAPI = component.find("utilitybar");
        utilityAPI.setUtilityHighlighted({
            highlighted: true
        });
    }
}))
```

Response

This method returns a promise that, upon success, resolves to `true`.

setUtilityIcon() for Lightning Experience

Sets the icon of a utility. This icon is displayed in the utility bar.

Arguments

Name	Type	Description
utilityId	string	The ID of the utility on which to set the icon. Optional when called within a utility.
icon	string	An SLDS utility icon key. This is displayed in the utility bar. See a full list of utility icon keys on the SLDS reference site .

Sample Code

This component, when added to a single-column Lightning page used in a utility bar, sets the icon of the utility to the SLDS “insert_tag_field” icon when the button is pressed.

Component code:

```
<aura:component implements="flexipage:availableForAllPageTypes" access="global" >
    <lightning:utilityBarAPI aura:id="utilitybar" />
    <lightning:button label="Set Utility Icon" onclick="{! c.setUtilityIcon }" />
</aura:component>
```

Controller code:

```
((
    setUtilityIcon : function(component, event, helper) {
        var utilityAPI = component.find("utilitybar");
        utilityAPI.setUtilityIcon({
            icon: "insert_tag_field"
        });
    }
})
```

Response

This method returns a promise that, upon success, resolves to `true`.

setUtilityLabel() for Lightning Experience

Sets the label of a utility. This text is displayed in the utility bar.

Arguments

Name	Type	Description
utilityId	string	The ID of the utility of which to set the label. Optional when called within a utility.
label	string	The label of the utility displayed in the panel header.

Sample Code

This component, when added to a single-column Lightning page used in a utility bar, sets the label of the utility to “My Favorite Utility” when the button is pressed.

Component code:

```
<aura:component implements="flexipage:availableForAllPageTypes" access="global" >
    <lightning:utilityBarAPI aura:id="utilitybar" />
    <lightning:button label="Set Utility Label" onclick="{! c.setUtilityLabel }" />
</aura:component>
```

Controller code:

```
((
    setUtilityLabel : function(component, event, helper) {
        var utilityAPI = component.find("utilitybar");
        utilityAPI.setUtilityLabel({
            label: "My Favorite Utility"
        });
    }
})
```

Response

This method returns a promise that, upon success, resolves to `true`.

toggleModalMode() for Lightning Experience

Toggles modal mode for a utility. While in modal mode, an overlay blocks users from using the console while the utility panel is visible.

Arguments

Name	Type	Description
utilityId	string	The ID of the utility to open. Optional when called within a utility.
enableModalMode	boolean	Whether to enable modal mode.

Sample Code

This component, when added to a single-column Lightning page used in a utility bar, has a button that, when pressed, toggles modal mode.

Component code:

```
<aura:component implements="flexipage:availableForAllPageTypes" access="global" >
    <lightning:utilityBarAPI aura:id="utilitybar" />
    <lightning:button label="Toggle Modal Mode" onclick="{! c.toggleModalMode }" />
</aura:component>
```

Controller code:

```
((
  toggleModalMode : function(component, event, helper) {
    var utilityAPI = component.find("utilitybar");
    utilityAPI.toggleModalMode({
      enableModalMode: true
    });
  }
})
```

Response

This method returns a promise that, upon success, resolves to `true`.

Methods for Omni-Channel in Lightning Experience (Beta)

Omni-Channel lets your call center route any type of incoming work item to the most qualified, available agents.



Note: This release contains a beta version of Omni-Channel Methods for the Lightning Console JavaScript API, which means it's a high-quality feature with known limitations. The methods aren't generally available unless or until Salesforce announces its general availability in documentation or in press releases or public statements. We can't guarantee general availability within any particular time frame or at all. Make your purchase decisions only on the basis of generally available products and features.

For more information about Omni-Channel, see *Omni-Channel for Administrators* in Salesforce Help.

IN THIS SECTION:

[acceptAgentWork for Lightning Experience](#)

Accepts a work item that's assigned to an agent.

[closeAgentWork for Lightning Experience](#)

Changes the status of a work item to "Closed" and removes it from the list of work items in the Omni-Channel utility.

[declineAgentWork for Lightning Experience](#)

Declines a work item that's assigned to an agent.

[getAgentWorks for Lightning Experience](#)

Returns a list of work items that are currently assigned to an agent and open in the agent's workspace.

[getAgentWorkload for Lightning Experience](#)

Retrieves an agent's currently assigned workload. Use this method for rerouting work to available agents.

[getServicePresenceStatusChannels for Lightning Experience](#)

Retrieves the service channels that are associated with an Omni-Channel user's current presence status.

[getServicePresenceStatusId for Lightning Experience](#)

Retrieves an agent's current presence status.

[login for Lightning Experience](#)

Logs an agent into Omni-Channel with a specific presence status.

[logout for Lightning Experience](#)

Logs an agent out of Omni-Channel.

[setServicePresenceStatus for Lightning Experience](#)

Sets an agent's presence status to a status with a particular ID. If the specified agent is not already logged in, we log the agent into presence. This removes the need for you to make additional calls.

acceptAgentWork for Lightning Experience

Accepts a work item that's assigned to an agent.

Arguments

Name	Type	Description
workId	string	The ID of the work item the agent accepts.
callback	function	JavaScript method to call when an agent accepts the work item associated with the workId.

Sample Code

Component code:

```
<aura:component implements="flexipage:availableForAllPageTypes" access="global" >
    <lightning:omniToolkitAPI aura:id="omniToolkit" />
    <lightning:button label="Accept" onClick="{! c.acceptWork }" />
</aura:component>
```

Controller code:

```
((
    acceptWork: function(cmp, evt, hlp) {
        var omniAPI = cmp.find("omniToolkit");
        omniAPI.getAgentWorks({
            callback: function(result) {
                var works = JSON.parse(result.works);
                var work = works[0];
                omniAPI.acceptAgentWork({
                    workId: work.workId,
                    callback: function(result2) {
                        if (result2.success) {
                            console.log("Accepted work successfully");
                        } else {
                            console.log("Accept work failed");
                        }
                    }
                });
            }
        });
    }
});
```

Response

This method is asynchronous so it returns its response in an object in a callback method. The response object contains the following properties:

Name	Type	Description
success	boolean	true if accepting the work item was successful; false if accepting the work item wasn't successful.

closeAgentWork for Lightning Experience

Changes the status of a work item to "Closed" and removes it from the list of work items in the Omni-Channel utility.

Arguments

Name	Type	Description
workId	string	The ID of the work item that's closed.
callback	function	JavaScript method to call when the work item associated with the workId is closed.

Sample Code

Component code:

```
<aura:component implements="flexipage:availableForAllPageTypes" access="global" >
    <lightning:omniToolkitAPI aura:id="omniToolkit" />
    <lightning:button label="Close" onClick="{! c.closeWork }" />
</aura:component>
```

Controller code:

```
((
    closeWork: function(cmp, evt, hlp) {
        var omniAPI = cmp.find("omniToolkit");
        omniAPI.getAgentWorks({
            callback: function(result) {
                var works = JSON.parse(result.works);
                var work = works[0];
                omniAPI.closeAgentWork({
                    workId: work.workId,
                    callback: function(result2) {
                        if (result2.success) {
                            console.log("Closed work successfully");
                        } else {
                            console.log("Close work failed");
                        }
                    }
                });
            }
        });
    }
});
```

```

    }
  });
}
})

```

Response

This method is asynchronous so it returns its response in an object in a callback method. The response object contains the following properties:

Name	Type	Description
success	boolean	true if closing the work item was successful; false if closing the work item wasn't successful.

declineAgentWork for Lightning Experience

Declines a work item that's assigned to an agent.

Arguments

Name	Type	Description
workId	string	The ID of the work item that the agent declines.
declineReason	string	The provided reason for why the agent declined the work request.
callback	function	JavaScript method to call when an agent declines the work item associated with the workId.

Sample Code

Component code:

```

<aura:component implements="flexipage:availableForAllPageTypes" access="global" >
  <lightning:omniToolkitAPI aura:id="omniToolkit" />
  <lightning:button label="Decline" onClick="{! c.declineWork }" />
</aura:component>

```

Controller code:

```

({
  declineWork: function(cmp, evt, hlp) {
    var omniAPI = cmp.find("omniToolkit");
    omniAPI.getAgentWorks({
      callback: function(result) {
        var works = JSON.parse(result.works);
        var work = works[0];
        omniAPI.declineAgentWork({
          workId: work.workId,
          callback: function(result2) {

```

```

        if (result2.success) {
            console.log("Declined work successfully");
        } else {
            console.log("Decline work failed");
        }
    }
    });
}
});
}
})

```

Response

This method is asynchronous so it returns its response in an object in a callback method. The response object contains the following properties:

Name	Type	Description
success	boolean	true if declining the work item was successful; false otherwise.

getAgentWorks for Lightning Experience

Returns a list of work items that are currently assigned to an agent and open in the agent's workspace.

Arguments

Name	Type	Description
callback	function	JavaScript method to call when the list of an agent's work items is retrieved.

Sample Code

Component code:

```

<aura:component implements="flexipage:availableForAllPageTypes" access="global" >
    <lightning:omniToolkitAPI aura:id="omniToolkit" />
    <lightning:button label="Get Agent works" onClick="{! c.getAgentWorks }" />
</aura:component>

```

Controller code:

```

({
    getAgentWorks: function(cmp, evt, hlp) {
        var omniAPI = cmp.find("omniToolkit");
        omniAPI.getAgentWorks({
            callback: function(result) {
                if (result.success) {
                    console.log('Get work items successful');
                    var works = JSON.parse(result.works);
                }
            }
        });
    }
})

```

```
        console.log('First Agent Work ID is: ' + works[0].workId);
        console.log('Assigned Entity Id of the first Agent Work is: ' +
works[0].workItemId);
        console.log('Is first Agent Work Engaged: ' + works[0].isEngaged);
    } else {
        console.log('Get work items failed');
    }
    }
    });
}
```

Response

This method is asynchronous so it returns its response in an object in a callback method. The response object contains the following properties:

Name	Type	Description
success	boolean	<code>true</code> if retrieving the agent's work items was successful; <code>false</code> if retrieving the agent's work items wasn't successful.
works	JSON string of work objects	A JSON string of work objects that represents the work items assigned to the agent that are open in the agent's workspace.

work

The `work` object contains the following properties:

Name	Type	Description
workItemId	String	The ID of the object that's routed through Omni-Channel. This object becomes a work assignment with a <code>workId</code> when it's assigned to an agent.
workId	String	The ID of a work assignment that's routed to an agent.
isEngaged	Boolean	Indicates whether an agent is working on a work item that's been assigned to them (<code>true</code>) or not (<code>false</code>).

getAgentWorkload for Lightning Experience

Retrieves an agent's currently assigned workload. Use this method for rerouting work to available agents.

Arguments

Name	Type	Description
callback	function	JavaScript method to call when the agent's configured capacity and work is retrieved.

Sample Code

Component code:

```
<aura:component implements="flexipage:availableForAllPageTypes" access="global" >
    <lightning:omniToolkitAPI aura:id="omniToolkit" />
    <lightning:button label="Get workload" onClick="{! c.getAgentWorkload }" />
</aura:component>
```

Controller code:

```
({
    getAgentWorkload: function(cmp, evt, hlp) {
        var omniAPI = cmp.find("omniToolkit");
        omniAPI.getAgentWorkload({
            callback: function(result) {
                if (result.success) {
                    console.log('Retrieved Agent Configured Capacity and Current Workload successfully');
                    console.log('Agent\'s configured capacity is: ' + result.configuredCapacity);
                    console.log('Agent\'s currently assigned workload is: ' + result.currentWorkload);
                } else {
                    console.log('Get Agent Workload failed');
                }
            }
        });
    }
})
```

Response

This method is asynchronous so it returns its response in an object in a callback method. The response object contains the following properties:

Name	Type	Description
success	boolean	<code>true</code> if retrieving the agent's work items was successful; <code>false</code> otherwise.
configuredCapacity	number	The agent's configured capacity (work that's assigned to the current user) through Presence Configuration.
currentWorkload	number	The agent's currently assigned workload.

work

The `work` object contains the following fields:

Name	Type	Description
workItemId	string	The ID of the object that's routed through Omni-Channel. This object becomes a work assignment with a <code>workId</code> when it's assigned to an agent.

Name	Type	Description
workId	string	The ID of a work assignment that's routed to an agent.
isEngaged	boolean	Indicates whether an agent is working on a work item that's been assigned to them (true) or not (false).

getServicePresenceStatusChannels for Lightning Experience

Retrieves the service channels that are associated with an Omni-Channel user's current presence status.

Arguments

Name	Type	Description
callback	function	JavaScript method to call when the channels associated with a presence status are retrieved.

Sample Code

Component code:

```
<aura:component implements="flexipage:availableForAllPageTypes" access="global" >
    <lightning:omniToolkitAPI aura:id="omniToolkit" />
    <lightning:button label="Get Status Channels" onClick="{! c.getStatusChannels }" />
</aura:component>
```

Controller code:

```
{
    getStatusChannels: function(cmp, evt, hlp) {
        var omniAPI = cmp.find("omniToolkit");
        omniAPI.getServicePresenceStatusChannels({
            callback: function(result) {
                if (result.success) {
                    console.log('Retrieved Service Presence Status Channels successfully');

                    var channels = JSON.parse(result.channels);
                    //For example purposes, just retrieve the first channel
                    console.log('First channel ID is: ' + channels[0].channelId);
                    console.log('First channel developer name is: ' +
channels[0].developerName);
                } else {
                    console.log('Get Service Presence Status Channels failed');
                }
            }
        });
    }
}
```

Response

This method is asynchronous so it returns its response in an object in a callback method. The response object contains the following properties:

Name	Type	Description
success	boolean	<code>true</code> if retrieving the current presence status channels was successful; <code>false</code> otherwise.
channels	JSON string of channel objects	Returns the IDs and API names of the channels associated with the presence status.

getServicePresenceStatusId for Lightning Experience

Retrieves an agent's current presence status.

Arguments

Name	Type	Description
callback	function	JavaScript method to call when the agent's presence status is retrieved.

Sample Code

Component code:

```
<aura:component implements="flexipage:availableForAllPageTypes" access="global" >
    <lightning:omniToolkitAPI aura:id="omniToolkit" />
    <lightning:button label="Get Status" onClick="{! c.getStatus }" />
</aura:component>
```

Controller code:

```
{
    getStatus: function(cmp, evt, hlp) {
        var omniAPI = cmp.find("omniToolkit");
        omniAPI.getServicePresenceStatusId({
            callback: function(result) {
                if (result.success) {
                    console.log('Get Status Id successful');
                    console.log('Status Id is: ' + result.statusId);
                } else {
                    console.log('Get Status Id failed');
                }
            }
        });
    }
}
```

Response

This method is asynchronous so it returns its response in an object in a callback method. The response object contains the following properties:

Name	Type	Description
success	boolean	<code>true</code> if retrieving the presence status ID was successful; <code>false</code> otherwise.
statusName	string	The name of the agent's current presence status.
statusApiName	string	The API name of the agent's current presence status.
statusId	string	The ID of the agent's current presence status.

login for Lightning Experience

Logs an agent into Omni-Channel with a specific presence status.

Arguments

Name	Type	Description
statusId	string	The ID of the presence status. Agents must be given access to this presence status through their associated profile or permission set.
callback	function	JavaScript method to call when the agent is logged in with the presence status associated with <code>statusId</code> .

Sample Code

Component code:

```
<aura:component implements="flexipage:availableForAllPageTypes" access="global" >
    <lightning:omniToolkitAPI aura:id="omniToolkit" />
    <lightning:button label="Login" onClick="{! c.login }" />
</aura:component>
```

Controller code:

```
{
    login: function(cmp, evt, hlp) {
        var omniAPI = cmp.find("omniToolkit");
        omniAPI.login({
            statusId: "ON5xx0000000001",
            callback: function(result) {
                if (result.success) {
                    console.log("Login successful");
                } else {
                    console.log("Login failed");
                }
            }
        })
    }
}
```

```

        });
    }
})

```

Response

This method is asynchronous so it returns its response in an object in a callback method. The response object contains the following properties:

Name	Type	Description
success	boolean	true if the login was successful; false otherwise.

logout for Lightning Experience

Logs an agent out of Omni-Channel.

Arguments

Name	Type	Description
callback	function	JavaScript method to call when the agent is logged out of Omni-Channel.

Sample Code

Component code:

```

<aura:component implements="flexipage:availableForAllPageTypes" access="global" >
    <lightning:omniToolkitAPI aura:id="omniToolkit" />
    <lightning:button label="Logout" onClick="{! c.logout }" />
</aura:component>

```

Controller code:

```

({
    logout: function(cmp, evt, hlp) {
        var omniAPI = cmp.find("omniToolkit");
        omniAPI.logout({
            callback: function(result) {
                if (result.success) {
                    console.log("Logout successful");
                } else {
                    console.log("Logout failed");
                }
            }
        });
    }
});

```

Response

This method is asynchronous so it returns its response in an object in a callback method. The response object contains the following properties:

Name	Type	Description
success	boolean	true if the logout was successful; false otherwise.

setServicePresenceStatus for Lightning Experience

Sets an agent's presence status to a status with a particular ID. If the specified agent is not already logged in, we log the agent into presence. This removes the need for you to make additional calls.

Arguments

Name	Type	Description
statusId	string	The ID of the presence status to which you want to set the agent. Agents must be given access to this presence status through their associated profile or permission set.
callback	function	JavaScript method to call when the agent's status is changed to the presence status associated with statusId.

Sample Code

Component code:

```
<aura:component implements="flexipage:availableForAllPageTypes" access="global" >
    <lightning:omniToolkitAPI aura:id="omniToolkit" />
    <lightning:button label="Set Status" onClick="{! c.setStatus }" />
</aura:component>
```

Controller code:

```
{
    setStatus: function(cmp, evt, hlp) {
        var omniAPI = cmp.find("omniToolkit");
        omniAPI.setServicePresenceStatus({
            statusId: "ON5xx0000000006",
            callback: function(result) {
                if (result.success) {
                    console.log('Set status successful');
                    console.log('Current statusId is: ' + result.statusId);
                    console.log('Channel list attached to this status is: ' +
result.channels);
                } else {
                    console.log('Set status failed');
                }
            }
        })
    }
}
```

```
        });  
    }  
})
```

Response

This method is asynchronous so it returns its response in an object in a callback method. The response object contains the following properties:

Name	Type	Description
success	boolean	<code>true</code> if setting the agent's status was successful; <code>false</code> otherwise.
statusName	string	The name of the agent's current presence status.
statusApiName	string	The API name of the agent's current presence status.
statusId	string	The ID of the agent's current presence status.
channels	JSON string of channel objects	Returns the IDs and API names of the channels associated with the presence status.

CHAPTER 7 Events for Lightning Experience

Use events and handlers in your Lightning components and controllers to respond to events like workspace tabs opening, closing, or gaining focus.

IN THIS SECTION:

[lightning:tabClosed](#)

Indicates that a tab has been closed successfully.

[lightning:tabCreated](#)

Indicates that a tab has been created successfully.

[lightning:tabFocused](#)

Indicates that a tab has been focused successfully.

[lightning:tabRefreshed](#)

Indicates that a tab has been refreshed successfully.

[lightning:tabReplaced](#)

Indicates that a tab has been replaced successfully.

[lightning:tabUpdated](#)

Indicates that a tab has been updated successfully.

lightning:tabClosed

Indicates that a tab has been closed successfully.

Response

Name	Type	Description
tabId	string	The ID of the closed tab.



Example: This example prints a line to the browser's developer console when a tab is closed.

Component code:

```
<aura:component implements="flexipage:availableForAllPageTypes" access="global" >
  <lightning:workspaceAPI aura:id="workspace" />
  <aura:handler event="lightning:tabClosed" action="{! c.onTabClosed }"/>
</aura:component>
```

Controller code:

```
((
  onTabClosed : function(component, event, helper) {
    console.log("Tab closed.");
  },
  })
```

lightning:tabCreated

Indicates that a tab has been created successfully.

Response

Name	Type	Description
tabId	string	The ID of the new tab.



Example: This example prints a line to the browser's developer console when a tab is created, and sets the label of the tab to "New Tab" using the `setTabLabel()` method.

Component code:

```
<aura:component implements="flexipage:availableForAllPageTypes" access="global" >
  <lightning:workspaceAPI aura:id="workspace" />
  <aura:handler event="lightning:tabCreated" action="{! c.onTabCreated }"/>
</aura:component>
```

Controller code:

```
((
  onTabCreated : function(component, event, helper) {
    console.log("Tab created.");
    var newTabId = event.getParam('tabId');
    var workspace = component.find("workspace");
    workspace.setTabLabel({
      tabId: newTabId,
      label: 'New Tab',
    });
  },
  })
```

lightning:tabFocused

Indicates that a tab has been focused successfully.

Response

Name	Type	Description
previousTabId	string	The ID of the previously focused tab.
currentTabId	string	The ID of the currently focused tab.



Example: This example prints a line to the browser's developer console when a tab is focused, and then returns that tab's `tabInfo` object using the `getTabInfo()` method.

Component code:

```
<aura:component implements="flexipage:availableForAllPageTypes" access="global" >
  <lightning:workspaceAPI aura:id="workspace" />
  <aura:handler event="lightning:tabFocused" action="{! c.onTabFocused }"/>
</aura:component>
```

Controller code:


```
((
  onTabFocused : function(component, event, helper) {
    console.log("Tab Focused");
    var focusedTabId = event.getParam('currentTabId');
    var workspaceAPI = component.find("workspace");
    workspaceAPI.getTabInfo({
      tabId : focusedTabId,
      callback : function(error, response){
        console.log(response);
      }
    });
  }
});
})
```

lightning:tabRefreshed

Indicates that a tab has been refreshed successfully.

Response

Name	Type	Description
tabId	string	The ID of the refreshed tab.

 **Example:** This example prints a line to the browser's developer console when a tab is refreshed, and then returns that tab's `tabInfo` object using the `getTabInfo()` method.

Component code:

```
<aura:component implements="flexipage:availableForAllPageTypes" access="global" >
  <lightning:workspaceAPI aura:id="workspace" />
  <aura:handler event="lightning:tabRefreshed" action="{! c.onTabRefreshed }"/>
</aura:component>
```

Controller code:

```
((
  onTabRefreshed : function(component, event, helper) {
    console.log("Tab Refreshed");
    var refreshedTabId = event.getParam("tabId");
    var workspaceAPI = component.find("workspace");
    workspaceAPI.getTabInfo({
      tabId : refreshedTabId,
      callback : function(error, response){
        console.log(response);
      }
    });
  },
})
```

lightning:tabReplaced

Indicates that a tab has been replaced successfully.

Response

Name	Type	Description
tabId	string	The ID of the replaced tab.

 **Example:** This example prints a line to the browser's developer console when a tab is replaced, and then returns that tab's URL using the `getTabURL()` method.

Component code:

```
<aura:component implements="flexipage:availableForAllPageTypes" access="global" >
  <lightning:workspaceAPI aura:id="workspace" />
  <aura:handler event="lightning:tabReplaced" action="{! c.onTabReplaced }"/>
</aura:component>
```

Controller code:

```
((
  onTabReplaced : function(component, event, helper) {
    console.log("Tab Replaced");
    var replacedTabId = event.getParam("tabId");
```

```
var workspaceAPI = component.find("workspace");
workspaceAPI.getTabURL({
    tabId : replacedTabId;
    callback : function(error, response){
        console.log(response);
    }
});
},
})
```

lightning:tabUpdated

Indicates that a tab has been updated successfully.

Response

Name	Type	Description
tabId	string	The ID of the updated tab.



Example: This example prints a line to the browser's developer console when a tab is updated, and then prints that tab's `tabId`.

Component code:

```
<aura:component implements="flexipage:availableForAllPageTypes" access="global" >
    <lightning:workspaceAPI aura:id="workspace" />
    <aura:handler event="lightning:tabUpdated" action="{! c.onTabUpdated }"/>
</aura:component>
```

Controller code:

```
((
    onTabUpdated : function(component, event, helper) {
        console.log("Tab Updated");
        var updatedTabId = event.getParam("tabId");
        console.log(updatedTabId);
    },
}))
```

CHAPTER 8 Other Resources

In addition to this guide, there are other resources available for you as you learn how to use the console APIs.

IN THIS SECTION:

[Console API Typographical Conventions](#)

Typographical conventions are used in our code examples. Learn what Courier font, italics, and brackets mean.

SEE ALSO:

[Salesforce Help: Salesforce Console](#)

[Salesforce Help: Glossary](#)

[Salesforce Developers: Getting Started with Salesforce Platform](#)

[Salesforce University: Training](#)

[Firebug Extension for Firefox](#)

[Force.com IDE Eclipse Plug-in](#)

Console API Typographical Conventions

Typographical conventions are used in our code examples. Learn what Courier font, italics, and brackets mean.

Convention	Description
Courier font	In descriptions of syntax, monospace font indicates items that you should type as shown, except for brackets. For example: <pre>Public class HelloWorld</pre>
Italics	In descriptions of syntax, italics represent variables. You supply the actual value. In the following example, three values need to be supplied: <i>datatype variable_name [= value]</i> ; If the syntax is bold and italic, the text represents a code element that needs a value supplied by you, such as a class name or variable value: <pre>public static class YourClassHere { ... }</pre>
Bold Courier font	In code samples and syntax descriptions, bold courier font emphasizes a portion of the code or syntax.

Convention	Description
< >	<p>In descriptions of syntax, less-than and greater-than symbols (< >) are typed exactly as shown.</p> <pre><apex:pageBlockTable value="{!account.Contacts}" var="contact"> <apex:column value="{!contact.Name}"/> <apex:column value="{!contact.MailingCity}"/> <apex:column value="{!contact.Phone}"/> </apex:pageBlockTable></pre>
{ }	<p>In descriptions of syntax, braces ({ }) are typed exactly as shown.</p> <pre><apex:page> Hello {!\$User.FirstName}! </apex:page></pre>
[]	<p>In descriptions of syntax, anything included in brackets is optional. In the following example, specifying value is optional:</p> <pre>data_type variable_name [= value];</pre>
	<p>In descriptions of syntax, the pipe sign means “or”. You can do one of the following (not all). In the following example, you can create a new unpopulated set in one of two ways, or you can populate the set:</p> <pre>Set<data_type> set_name [= new Set<data_type>();] [= new Set<data_type>{value [, value2. . .] };] ;</pre>

INDEX

A

`acceptAgentWork()` [172, 219](#)
`acceptChat()` [129](#)
`addCustomEventListener()` [168](#)
`addEventListener()` [122](#)
`addPushNotificationListener()` [119](#)
`addToBrowserTitleQueue()` [96](#)
Asynchronous calls [18](#)
Authentication [18](#)

B

Backward compatibility [15](#)
Best practices [19](#)
`blinkCustomConsoleComponentButtonText()` [97](#)

C

`cancelFileTransferByAgent()` [131](#)
`closeAgentWork()` [173, 220](#)
`closeTab()` [24](#)
Connecting to the Toolkit [18](#)
Console API [1](#)
Custom console components [19, 95](#)

D

`declineAgentWork()` [174, 221](#)
`declineChat()` [132](#)
`disableTabClose` [26](#)

E

End-of-life [15](#)
`endChat()` [133](#)
Error handling [10](#)
events [121](#)
Events
 `lightning:tabClosed` [231](#)
 `lightning:tabCreated` [232](#)
 `lightning:tabFocused` [232](#)
 `lightning:tabRefreshed` [233](#)
 `lightning:tabReplaced` [234](#)
 `lightning:tabUpdated` [235](#)

F

`fireEvent()` [124](#)
`fireOnCallBegin()` [82](#)
`fireOnCallEnd()` [83](#)

`fireOnCallLogSaved()` [84](#)
`focusNavigationTab()` [77](#)
`focusPrimaryTabById()` [29](#)
`focusPrimaryTabByName()` [30](#)
`focusSidebarComponent()` [31](#)
`focusSubtabById()` [32](#)
`focusSubtabByNameAndPrimaryTabId()` [34](#)
`focusSubtabByNameAndPrimaryTabName()` [35](#)
Force.com canvas [18](#)

G

`generateConsoleUrl()` [36](#)
`getAgentInput()` [134](#)
`getAgentState()` [135](#)
`getAgentWorks()` [175, 177, 222–223](#)
`getCallAttachedData()` [86](#)
`getCallObjectIds()` [87](#)
`getChatLog()` [136](#)
`getChatRequests()` [138](#)
`getCustomEvents()` [169](#)
`getDetailsByChatKey()` [139](#)
`getDetailsByPrimaryTabId()` [143](#)
`getEnclosingPrimaryTabId()` [37](#)
`getEnclosingPrimaryTabObjectId()` [38](#)
`getEnclosingTabId()` [39](#)
`getEngagedChats()` [147](#)
`getFocusedPrimaryTabId()` [40](#)
`getFocusedPrimaryTabObjectId()` [41](#)
`getFocusedSubtabId()` [42](#)
`getFocusedSubtabObjectId()` [43](#)
`getMaxCapacity()` [148](#)
`getNavigationTabs()` [78](#)
`getPageInfo()` [44](#)
`getPrimaryTabIds()` [46](#)
`getSelectedNavigationTab()` [79](#)
`getServicePresenceStatusChannels()` [178, 225](#)
`getServicePresenceStatusId()` [179, 226](#)
`getSubtabIds()` [47](#)
`getTabLink()` [48](#)

I

`initFileTransfer()` [149](#)
`integration.js` [18](#)
`isCustomConsoleComponentHidden()` [101](#)
`isCustomConsoleComponentPoppedOut()` [98](#)
`isCustomConsoleComponentWindowHidden()` [99](#)

isInConsole() [49](#)
 isInCustomConsoleComponent() [102](#)

J

JavaScript API [9–11](#)

L

Lightning Console JavaScript API [1, 6](#)
 Lightning Experience [2–3](#)
 lightning:tabClosed [231](#)
 lightning:tabCreated [232](#)
 lightning:tabFocused [232](#)
 lightning:tabRefreshed [233](#)
 lightning:tabReplaced [234](#)
 lightning:tabUpdated [235](#)
 Live Agent [127, 167](#)
 login() [180, 227](#)
 logout() [181, 228](#)

M

Methods

acceptAgentWork() [172, 219](#)
 acceptChat() [129](#)
 addCustomEventListener() [168](#)
 addEventListener() [122](#)
 addPushNotificationListener() [119](#)
 addToBrowserTitleQueue() [96](#)
 app-level custom console components [95](#)
 blinkCustomConsoleComponentButtonText() [97](#)
 call center [81](#)
 cancelFileTransferByAgent() [131](#)
 closeAgentWork() [173, 220](#)
 closeTab() [24, 187](#)
 computer-telephony integration (CTI) [81](#)
 console events [121](#)
 custom console components [95](#)
 declineAgentWork() [174, 221](#)
 declineChat() [132](#)
 disableTabClose [26](#)
 endChat() [133](#)
 events [10, 121, 184](#)
 fireEvent() [124](#)
 fireOnCallBegin() [82](#)
 fireOnCallEnd() [83](#)
 fireOnCallLogSaved() [84](#)
 focusNavigationTab() [77](#)
 focusPrimaryTabById() [29](#)
 focusPrimaryTabByName() [30](#)
 focusSidebarComponent() [31](#)

Methods (continued)

focusSubtabById() [32](#)
 focusSubtabByNameAndPrimaryTabId() [34](#)
 focusSubtabByNameAndPrimaryTabName() [35](#)
 focusTab() [188, 191](#)
 generateConsoleUrl() [36](#)
 getAgentInput() [134](#)
 getAgentState() [135](#)
 getAgentWorks() [175, 177, 222–223](#)
 getAllTabInfo() [190](#)
 getCallAttachedData() [86](#)
 getCallObjectIds() [87](#)
 getChatLog() [136](#)
 getChatRequests() [138](#)
 getCustomEvents() [169](#)
 getDetailsByChatKey() [139](#)
 getDetailsByPrimaryTabId() [143](#)
 getEnclosingPrimaryTabId() [37](#)
 getEnclosingPrimaryTabObjectId() [38](#)
 getEnclosingTabId() [39](#)
 getEngagedChats() [147](#)
 getFocusedPrimaryTabId() [40](#)
 getFocusedPrimaryTabObjectId() [41](#)
 getFocusedSubtabId() [42](#)
 getFocusedSubtabObjectId() [43](#)
 getFocusedTabInfo() [192](#)
 getMaxCapacity() [148](#)
 getNavigationTabs() [78](#)
 getPageInfo() [44](#)
 getPrimaryTabIds() [46](#)
 getSelectedNavigationTab() [79](#)
 getServicePresenceStatusChannels() [178, 225](#)
 getServicePresenceStatusId() [179, 226](#)
 getState() [207–209, 217](#)
 getSubtabIds() [47](#)
 getTabInfo() [194](#)
 getTabLink() [48](#)
 getTabURL() [195](#)
 initFileTransfer() [149](#)
 isCustomConsoleComponentHidden() [101](#)
 isCustomConsoleComponentPoppedOut() [98](#)
 isCustomConsoleComponentWindowHidden() [99](#)
 isInConsole() [49](#)
 isInCustomConsoleComponent() [102](#)
 isSubtab() [196–197](#)
 javascript API [10](#)
 Live Agent [127, 167](#)
 login() [180, 227](#)
 logout() [181, 228](#)

Methods (*continued*)

- `minimizeItem()` 210
- navigation tabs 76
- Omni-Channel 171, 218
- Omni-Channel console events 184
- `onAgentSend()` 150
- `onAgentStateChanged()` 151
- `onCallBegin()` 88
- `onCallEnd()` 89
- `onCallLogSaved()` 90
- `onChatCanceled()` 152
- `onChatCriticalWaitState()` 152
- `onChatDeclined()` 153
- `onChatEnded()` 154
- `onChatRequested()` 155–156
- `onChatTransferredOut()` 157
- `onCurrentCapacityChanged()` 158
- `onCustomConsoleComponentButtonClicked()` 103
- `onCustomEvent()` 158
- `onEnclosingTabRefresh()` 50
- `onFileTransferCompleted()` 160
- `onFocusedPrimaryTab()` 104
- `onFocusedSubtab()` 51
- `onNewMessage()` 161
- `onSendCTIMessage()` 91
- `onTabSave()` 52
- `onTypingUpdate()` 162
- `openConsoleUrl()` 53
- `openItem()` 211
- `openPrimaryTab()` 54
- `openSubtab()` 56, 198
- `openSubtabByPrimaryTabName()` 58
- `openTab()` 199
- primary tabs 12, 21, 186
- push notifications 118
- `refreshNavigationTab()` 80
- `refreshPrimaryTabById()` 60
- `refreshPrimaryTabByName()` 61
- `refreshSubtabById()` 63
- `refreshSubtabByNameAndPrimaryTabId()` 64
- `refreshSubtabByNameAndPrimaryTabName()` 65
- `removeEventListener()` 126
- `removeFromBrowserTitleQueue()` 105
- `removePushNotificationListener()` 120
- `reopenLastClosedTab()` 67
- `resetSessionTimeout()` 68
- `runSelectedMacro()` 106
- `scrollCustomConsoleComponentButtonText()` 107
- `selectMacro()` 108

Methods (*continued*)

- `sendCTIMessage()` 92
- `sendCustomEvent()` 163, 170
- `sendMessage()` 164
- `setAgentInput()` 165
- `setAgentState()` 166
- `setCallAttachedData()` 93
- `setCallObjectIds()` 94
- `setCustomConsoleComponentButtonIconUrl()` 109
- `setCustomConsoleComponentButtonStyle()` 110
- `setCustomConsoleComponentButtonText()` 111
- `setCustomConsoleComponentHeight()` 111
- `setCustomConsoleComponentPopoutable()` 114
- `setCustomConsoleComponentVisible()` 112
- `setCustomConsoleComponentWidth()` 113
- `setCustomConsoleComponentWindowVisible()` 116
- `setHeight()` 213
- `setItemIcon()` 215
- `setItemLabel()` 216
- `setPanelIcon()` 211
- `setPanelLabel()` 212
- `setSelectedNavigationTab()` 80
- `setServicePresenceStatus()` 182, 229
- `setSidebarVisible()` 117
- `setTabHighlighted()` 201
- `setTabIcon()` 70, 202
- `setTabLabel()` 204
- `setTabLink()` 71
- `setTabStyle()` 72
- `setTabTextStyle()` 74
- `setTabTitle()` 75
- `setTabUnsavedChanges()` 68
- `setWidth()` 214–215
- subtabs 12, 21, 186
- utility bar 7, 206
- utility bar API 206
- workspace tabs 186

O

- OAuth 18
- Omni-Channel 171, 218
- Omni-Channel events 184
- `onAgentSend()` 150
- `onAgentStateChanged()` 151
- `onCallBegin()` 88
- `onCallEnd()` 89
- `onCallLogSaved()` 90
- `onChatCanceled()` 152
- `onChatCriticalWaitState()` 152

[onChatDeclined\(\)](#) 153
[onChatEnded\(\)](#) 154
[onChatRequested\(\)](#) 155–156
[onChatTransferredOut\(\)](#) 157
[onCurrentCapacityChanged\(\)](#) 158
[onCustomConsoleComponentButtonClicked\(\)](#) 103
[onCustomEvent\(\)](#) 158
[onEnclosingTabRefresh\(\)](#) 50
[onFileTransferCompleted\(\)](#) 160
[onFocusedPrimaryTab\(\)](#) 104
[onFocusedSubtab\(\)](#) 51
[onNewMessage\(\)](#) 161
[onSendCTIMessage\(\)](#) 91
[onTabSave\(\)](#) 52
[onTypingUpdate\(\)](#) 162
[openConsoleUrl\(\)](#) 53
[openPrimaryTab\(\)](#) 54
[openSubtab\(\)](#) 56
[openSubtabByPrimaryTabName\(\)](#) 58
[Other resources](#) 236

P

[promises](#) 10
[Promises](#) 10
[Push notifications](#) 118

R

[refreshNavigationTab\(\)](#) 80
[refreshPrimaryTabById\(\)](#) 60
[refreshPrimaryTabByName\(\)](#) 61
[refreshSubtabById\(\)](#) 63
[refreshSubtabByNameAndPrimaryTabId\(\)](#) 64
[refreshSubtabByNameAndPrimaryTabName\(\)](#) 65
[removeEventListener\(\)](#) 126
[removeFromBrowserTitleQueue\(\)](#) 105
[removePushNotificationListener\(\)](#) 120
[reopenLastClosedTab\(\)](#) 67
[resetSessionTimeout\(\)](#) 68
[Resources for developers](#) 236
[runSelectedMacro\(\)](#) 106

S

[Salesforce Classic](#) 2–3

[Salesforce Console Integration Toolkit](#)
 [Using](#) 17
 [Sample page](#) 15
[scrollCustomConsoleComponentButtonText\(\)](#) 107
[selectMacro\(\)](#) 108
[sendCTIMessage\(\)](#) 92
[sendCustomEvent\(\)](#) 163, 170
[sendMessage\(\)](#) 164
[setAgentInput\(\)](#) 165
[setAgentState\(\)](#) 166
[setCallAttachedData\(\)](#) 93
[setCallObjectIds\(\)](#) 94
[setCustomConsoleComponentButtonIconUrl\(\)](#) 109
[setCustomConsoleComponentButtonStyle\(\)](#) 110
[setCustomConsoleComponentButtonText\(\)](#) 111
[setCustomConsoleComponentHeight\(\)](#) 111
[setCustomConsoleComponentPopoutable\(\)](#) 114
[setCustomConsoleComponentVisible\(\)](#) 112
[setCustomConsoleComponentWidth\(\)](#) 113
[setCustomConsoleComponentWindowVisible\(\)](#) 116
[setSelectedNavigationTab\(\)](#) 80
[setServicePresenceStatus\(\)](#) 182, 229
[setSidebarVisible\(\)](#) 117
[setTabIcon\(\)](#) 70
[setTabLink\(\)](#) 71
[setTabStyle\(\)](#) 72
[setTabTextStyle\(\)](#) 74
[setTabTitle\(\)](#) 75
[setTabUnsavedChanges\(\)](#) 68
[Support policy](#) 14
[syntax](#) 9, 11

T

[Typographical conventions](#) 236

U

[UI](#) 2–3

W

[When to use the Salesforce Console Integration Toolkit](#) 14
[Working with the Salesforce Console Integration Toolkit](#) 17